

Framework 8.1

T-Server for Aspect ACD

Deployment Guide

The information contained herein is proprietary and confidential and cannot be disclosed or duplicated without the prior written consent of Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc.

Copyright © 1997-2012 Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. All rights reserved.

About Genesys

Genesys is the world's leading provider of customer service and contact software - with more than 4,000 customers in 80 countries. Drawing on its more than 20 years of customer service innovation and experience, Genesys is uniquely positioned to help companies bring their people, insights and customer channels together to effectively drive today's customer conversation. Genesys software directs more than 100 million interactions every day, maximizing the value of customer engagement and differentiating the experience by driving personalization and multi-channel customer service - and extending customer service across the enterprise to optimize processes and the performance of customer-facing employees. Go to www.genesyslab.com for more information.

Each product has its own documentation for online viewing at the Genesys Technical Support website or on the Documentation Library DVD, which is available from Genesys upon request. For more information, contact your sales representative.

Notice

Although reasonable effort is made to ensure that the information in this document is complete and accurate at the time of release, Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc., cannot assume responsibility for any existing errors. Changes and/or corrections to the information contained in this document may be incorporated in future versions.

Your Responsibility for Your System's Security

You are responsible for the security of your system. Product administration to prevent unauthorized use is your responsibility. Your system administrator should read all documents provided with this product to fully understand the features available that reduce your risk of incurring charges for unlicensed use of Genesys products.

Trademarks

Genesys, the Genesys logo, and T-Server are registered trademarks of Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. All other company names and logos may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. © 2012 Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. All rights reserved.

The Crystal monospace font is used by permission of Software Renovation Corporation, www.SoftwareRenovation.com.

Technical Support from VARs

If you have purchased support from a value-added reseller (VAR), please contact the VAR for technical support.

Technical Support from Genesys

If you have purchased support directly from Genesys, please contact Genesys Technical Support at the regional numbers provided on page 13. For complete contact information and procedures, refer to the *Genesys Technical Support Guide*.

Ordering and Licensing Information

Complete information on ordering and licensing Genesys products can be found in the Genesys Licensing Guide.

Released by

Genesys Telecommunications Laboratories, Inc. www.genesyslab.com

Document Version: 81fr dep-ts aspect 03-2012 v8.1.001.02



Table of Contents

List of Procedures		9
Preface		11
	About T-Server for Aspect ACD	11
	Intended Audience	
	Making Comments on This Document	
	Contacting Genesys Technical Support	
	Document Change History	
Part 1	T-Server Deployment	15
	New for All T-Servers in 8.1	15
Chapter 1	T-Server Fundamentals	17
	Learning About T-Server	18
	Framework and Media Layer Architecture	18
	T-Server Requests and Events	20
	Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol	23
	Redundant T-Servers	24
	Multi-Site Support	28
	Agent Reservation	28
	Client Connections	29
	Next Steps	29
Chapter 2	T-Server General Deployment	31
	Prerequisites	31
	Software Requirements	31
	Hardware and Network Environment Requirements	33
	Licensing Requirements	33
	About Configuration Options	35
	Deployment Sequence	36
	Deployment of T-Server	36

	Configuration of Telephony Objects	36
	Configuration of T-Server	39
	Installation of T-Server	40
	Next Steps	43
Chapter 3	High-Availability Deployment	45
	Warm Standby Redundancy Type	46
	Hot Standby Redundancy Type	47
	Prerequisites	49
	Requirements	49
	Synchronization Between Redundant T-Servers	49
	Warm Standby Deployment	50
	General Order of Deployment	
	Modification of T-Servers for Warm Standby	
	Warm Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers	
	Hot Standby Deployment	
	General Order of Deployment	
	Modification of T-Servers for Hot Standby	
	Hot Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers	
	Next Steps	56
Chapter 4	Multi-Site Support	57
	Multi-Site Fundamentals	58
	ISCC Call Data Transfer Service	59
	ISCC Call Flows	60
	ISCC Transaction Types	66
	T-Server Transaction Type Support	74
	Transfer Connect Service Feature	
	ISCC/Call Overflow Feature	79
	Number Translation Feature	
	Number Translation Rules	84
	Network Attended Transfer/Conference Feature	91
	Event Propagation Feature	
	User Data Propagation	
	Party Events Propagation	
	Switch Partitioning	
	Event Propagation Configuration	
	ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature	
	Configuring Multi-Site Support	
	Applications	
	Switches and Access Codes	
	DNs	108

	Configuration Examples	113
	Next Steps	114
Chapter 5	Starting and Stopping T-Server Components	115
	Command-Line Parameters	115
	Starting and Stopping with the Management Layer	117
	Starting with Startup Files	118
	Starting Manually	119
	HA Proxy	122
	T-Server	123
	Verifying Successful Startup	125
	Stopping Manually	125
	Starting and Stopping with Windows Services Manager	126
	Next Steps	126
Part 2	T-Server Configuration	127
	New in T-Server for Aspect ACD	128
Chapter 6	Aspect ACD Switch-Specific Configuration	129
	Known Limitations	129
	Support of Switch/CTI Environments	131
	Switch DN Monitoring Limits	132
	Switch Terminology	
	Setting the DN Properties	134
	Aspect Call Control Tables	
	Configuring Call Control Tables (CCTs)	
	Routing Using CTIMR	
	Routing Using the Redirect Service	
	Predictive Dialing Using Aspect Call Classifier (ADC Board)	
	Error Reporting CCT Debugging	
	Aspect PBX Licensing for T-Server	
	Network InterQueue Support Using	144
	Track ID	144
	Description	
	Configuring the Switch	
Chapter 7	Supported T-Server Features	147
	Disconnection-Detection Configuration	
	Genesys Voice Platform (GVP) Configuration	148

6

	Support for Smart OtherDN Handling	148
	Feature Configuration	148
	Supported Requests	148
	Support for Call Release Tracking	150
	DN-Based Reporting	150
	Call-Based Reporting	
	Feature Configuration	
	Support for Notification of Failed Routing Attempts	
	HA Considerations	
	Feature Configuration	
	Support for Link Bandwidth Monitoring	
	High and Low Watermarks	
	HA Considerations	
	Feature Configuration	
	Support for the Keep-Alive Feature	
	Feature Configuration	
	T-Library Functionality	
	Support for Agent Work Modes	
	Use of the Extensions Attribute	
	T-Server Error Messages	173
Chapter 8	Configuring High-Availability and Contact Server	183
	Introduction	183
	HA for Aspect ACD	183
	Switch Configuration—Monitor Host Interval	187
	Recommended Configuration—Call Cleanup	187
	Configurations for Aspect Contact Server	188
	Introduction	188
	Supported Configurations with Contact Server	188
	Contact Server Configuration Options	190
Chapter 9	Configuring Outbound Solution with Aspect T-Server	193
	Terminology	194
	Configuring OCS for the Aspect ACD	
	Configuration Requirements	
	Configuring OCS using ADC Card in Aspect PBX	
	Configuring OCS Using CPD with Analog Lines	
	Configuring OCS with CPD with E1 Trunks	
Chapter 10	Configuring Aspect VoIP with Uniphi and T-Server	203
•		
	Introduction	203

Framework 8.1 S

	Enabling CTI Control on IP Hard Phones	204
	Configuring Virtual Instrument Groups	204
	Agent Login via the Aspect Uniphi Connect Client	
Chapter 11	Common Configuration Options	211
	Setting Configuration Options	211
	Mandatory Options	
	log Section	
	Log Output Options	
	Examples	222
	Debug Log Options	223
	log-extended Section	226
	log-filter Section	228
	log-filter-data Section	228
	security Section	229
	sml Section	229
	common Section	231
	Changes from 8.0 to 8.1	231
Chapter 12	T-Server Common Configuration Options	233
	Setting Configuration Options	233
	Mandatory Options	
	TServer Section	
	license Section	
	agent-reservation Section	
	extrouter Section	
	ISCC Transaction Options	
	Transfer Connect Service Options	
	ISCC/COF Options	250
	Event Propagation Options	252
	Number Translation Option	253
	GVP Integration Option	254
	backup-sync Section	254
	call-cleanup Section	256
	Translation Rules Section	257
	security Section	258
	Timeout Value Format	258
	Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1	259

Chapter 13	Configuration Options in T-Server for Aspect ACD	261
	Application-Level Options	261
	TServer Section	261
	Link-Control Section	278
	CTI-Link Section	281
	Changes from 8.0 to 8.1	282
Supplements	Related Documentation Resources	283
	Document Conventions	285
Index		289



List of Procedures

Configuring T-Server	39
Configuring multiple ports	40
Installing T-Server on UNIX	41
Installing T-Server on Windows	42
Verifying the installation of T-Server	43
Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for warm standby	51
Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for warm standby	52
Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for hot standby	53
Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for hot standby	55
Activating Transfer Connect Service	79
Configuring Number Translation	91
Activating Event Propagation: basic configuration	98
Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration	98
Configuring T-Server Applications	101
Configuring Default Access Codes	103
Configuring Access Codes	104
Configuring access resources for the route transaction type	108
Configuring access resources for the dnis-pool transaction type	110
Configuring access resources for direct-* transaction types	110
Configuring access resources for ISCC/COF	111
Configuring access resources for non-unique ANI	111
Modifying DNs for isolated switch partitioning	. 112
Configuring T-Server to start with the Management Layer	117
Starting T-Server on UNIX with a startup file	118
Starting T-Server on Windows with a startup file	119
Starting HA Proxy on UNIX manually	123
Starting HA Proxy on Windows manually	123
Starting T-Server on UNIX manually	124
Starting T-Server on Windows manually	124

Stopping T-Server on UNIX manually	125
Stopping T-Server on Windows manually	125
Configuring an ACD Queue emulation	135
Configuring CDN (Routing Point) emulation	137
Reporting a specific error condition	140
inking CCTs using GoToCCT	142
Configuring the switch for NIQ support using Track ID	144
Configuring Genesys for NIQ support using Track ID	146
Configuring Call Cleanup for Switchover Optimization	187
Creating an Aspect CCT to support predictive dialing with Genesys OCS using an ADC card in the PBX	196
Configuring Genesys Configuration Layer to support predictive dialing with Genesys OCS using an ADC card in the PBX	198
Configuring the Aspect PBX for Genesys OCS using CPD with analog lines	199
Configuring Genesys Configuration Layer Genesys OCS using CPD with analog lines	200
Configuring the Aspect PBX for Genesys OCS using CPD with E1 Trunks	201
Enabling CTI control on IP hard phones	204
Configuring a Static-Allocation Virtual-Instrument Group	205
Performing agent login via the Aspect Uniphi Connect client	





Preface

Welcome to the *Framework 8.1 T-Server for Aspect ACD Deployment Guide*. This document introduces you to the concepts, terminology, and procedures relevant to T-Servers® in general and provides detailed reference information about your T-Server. The reference information includes, but is not limited to, configuration options, limitations, and switch-specific functionality. You must configure the configuration objects and options described in this document in the Framework Configuration Layer.

Use this document only after you have read through the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide*, and the Release Note for your T-Server.

This document is valid only for the 8.1 release of this product.

Note: For versions of this document created for other releases of this product, visit the Genesys Technical Support website, or request the Documentation Library DVD, which you can order by e-mail from Genesys Order Management at orderman@genesyslab.com.

This preface contains the following sections:

- About T-Server for Aspect ACD, page 11
- Intended Audience, page 12
- Making Comments on This Document, page 13
- Contacting Genesys Technical Support, page 13
- Document Change History, page 14

For information about related resources and about the conventions that are used in this document, see the supplementary material starting on page 283.

About T-Server for Aspect ACD

T-Server is the Genesys software component that provides an interface between your telephony hardware and the rest of the Genesys software components in your enterprise. It translates and keeps track of events and requests that come from, and are sent to, the CTI (computer-telephony integration) link in the telephony device. T-Server is a TCP/IP-based server

Preface Intended Audience

> that can also act as a messaging interface between T-Server clients. It is the critical point in allowing your Genesys solution to facilitate and track the contacts that flow through your enterprise.

Note that the T-Server name has changed over the course of previous releases for various reasons (including, but not limited to, changes in vendor name or in Genesys policy). The former names include:

T-Server for Aspect ACD Application Bridge and Contact Center Server.

The current name is T-Server for Aspect ACD.

Intended Audience

This document is primarily intended for system administrators, both those who are new to T-Server and those who are familiar with it.

- If you are new to T-Server, read the Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide and the Release Note mentioned earlier, and then read all of the sections of this document that apply to your software and its accompanying components. Refer back to the Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide as needed.
- If you are an experienced T-Server user—someone with computer expertise, who is used to installing, configuring, testing, or maintaining Genesys software—you may find it more time efficient to go to the Index to see what is new or different in T-Server release 8.1. If you take that approach, please also read Release Notes and refer to other related resources, such as the Genesys Events and Models Reference Manual and *Voice Platform SDK 8.x .NET* (or *Java*) *API Reference*.

In general, this document assumes that you have a basic understanding of, and familiarity with:

- Computer-telephony integration concepts, processes, terminology, and applications.
- Network design and operation.
- Your own network configurations.
- Your telephony hardware and software.
- Genesys Framework architecture and functions.
- Configuration Manager interface and object-managing operations.

Based on your specific contact center environment and your responsibilities in it, you may need to be familiar with a much wider range of issues as you deploy T-Server.



Making Comments on This Document

If you especially like or dislike anything about this document, feel free to e-mail your comments to Techpubs.webadmin@genesyslab.com.

You can comment on what you regard as specific errors or omissions, and on the accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this document. Please limit your comments to the scope of this document only and to the way in which the information is presented. Contact your Genesys Account Representative or Genesys Technical Support if you have suggestions about the product itself.

When you send us comments, you grant Genesys a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate, without incurring any obligation to you.

Contacting Genesys Technical Support

If you have purchased support directly from Genesys, contact Genesys Technical Support at the regional numbers below.

Note: The following contact information was correct at time of publication. For the most up-to-date contact information, see the Contact Information on the Tech Support website. Before contacting technical support, refer to the *Genesys Technical Support Guide* for complete contact information and procedures.

Genesys Technical Support Contact Information

Region	Telephone	E-Mail
North America and Latin America	+888-369-5555 (toll-free) +506-674-6767	support@genesyslab.com
Europe, Middle East, and Africa	+44-(0)-1276-45-7002	support@genesyslab.co.uk
Asia Pacific	+61-7-3368-6868	support@genesyslab.com.au
Japan	+81-3-6361-8950	support@genesyslab.co.jp
India	000-800-100-7136 (toll-free) +61-7-3368-6868	support@genesyslab.com.au
Malaysia	1-800-814-472 (toll-free) +61-7-3368-6868	support@genesyslab.com.au

Document Change History

This version of the *Framework 8.1 T-Server for Aspect ACD Deployment Guide* has been updated with the following:

• The propagated-call-type configuration option is correctly documented in the TServer section.



Part



T-Server Deployment

Part One of this *T-Server Deployment Guide* familiarizes the reader with T-Server in general. It addresses architectural, functional, and procedural information common to all T-Servers.

The information in Part One is divided into the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, "T-Server Fundamentals," on page 17, describes T-Server, its
 place in the Framework 8 architecture, T-Server redundancy, and multi-site
 issues. It stops short of providing configuration and installation
 information.
- Chapter 2, "T-Server General Deployment," on page 31, presents configuration and installation procedures for all T-Servers.
- Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 45, addresses high availability (HA).
- Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57, details the variations available for T-Server implementations across geographical locations.
- Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115, describes how, and in what order, to start up T-Server among other Framework components. It also provides possible stopping commands.

New for All T-Servers in 8.1

Before looking at T-Server's place in Genesys solutions and in the architecture of the Genesys Framework, note the following general changes that have been implemented in the 8.1 release of T-Server:

- T-Server no longer connects to applications that have disabled status in the configuration environment.
- The default value of the background-processing configuration option has been changed to true. See "background-processing" on page 234 for details.

- T-Server now supports the Unresponsive Process Detection feature. The following configuration options enable this feature:
 - "heartbeat-period" on page 229
 - "hangup-restart" on page 230

For more information, refer to the *Framework 8.0 Management Layer* User's Guide.

- T-Server now supports IPv6. For more information, refer to the *Framework* 8.1 Deployment Guide.
- T-Server now supports vSphere 4 Hypervisor.
- T-Server now supports Acresso FLEXNet Publisher v11.9 license manager.

Notes: • Configuration option changes common to all T-Servers are described in "Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1" on page 259.

> • For information about the new features that are available in your T-Server in the initial 8.1 release, see Part Two of this document.





Chapter

1

T-Server Fundamentals

This chapter provides general information about T-Server features and functionality and about its configuration and installation. For reference information about your specific T-Server and about options for all T-Servers, see "Part Two: Reference Information."

This chapter has various levels of information, some of it intended for people who have configured, installed, and used previous releases of T-Server, and some of it aimed at those less familiar with such T-Server operations. That means some sections will not necessarily be relevant for you.

- If you are an experienced user of T-Server, start with "New for All T-Servers in 8.1" on page 15, and then move to the chapters comprising Part Two of this document, where specific information about your T-Server is available.
- If you are new to T-Server, begin with "Learning About T-Server." Once you have read through that and subsequent sections, you are ready for the other chapters in Part One that go into detail about T-Server configuration and installation.

Generally, this chapter presents overview information that applies to all T-Servers (and Network T-Servers) and their deployment. This chapter is divided into the following sections:

- Learning About T-Server, page 18
- Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol, page 23
- Redundant T-Servers, page 24
- Multi-Site Support, page 28
- Agent Reservation, page 28
- Client Connections, page 29
- Next Steps, page 29

Learning About T-Server

The Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide provides you with a high-level introduction to the role that T-Server plays in the Genesys Framework. If you have already looked through that guide, you may recall that T-Server is the most important component of the Framework Media Laver (the other two components are Load Distribution Server (LDS) and HA Proxy). The Media Layer enables Genesys solutions to communicate with various media, including traditional telephony systems, voice over IP (VoIP), e-mail, and the Web. This layer also provides the mechanism for distributing interaction-related business data, also referred to as attached data, within and across solutions.

Framework and Media Layer Architecture

Figure 1 illustrates the position Framework holds in a Genesys solution.

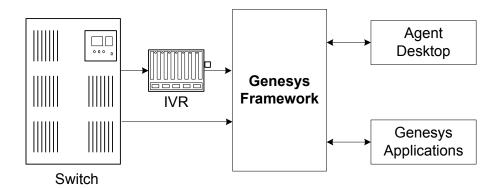


Figure 1: Framework in a Genesys Solution

Moving a bit deeper, Figure 2 presents the various layers of the Framework architecture.



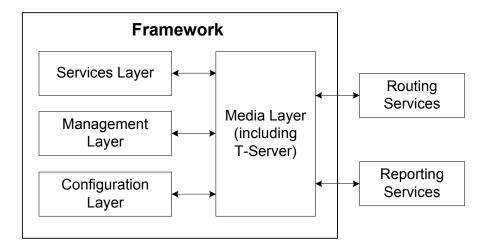


Figure 2: The Media Layer in the Framework Architecture

T-Server is the heart of the Media Layer—translating the information of the media-device realm into information that Genesys solutions can use. It enables your contact center to handle the computer-based form of the interactions that arrive and it translates the information surrounding a customer contact into reportable and actionable data.

Figure 3 presents the generalized architecture of the Media Layer.

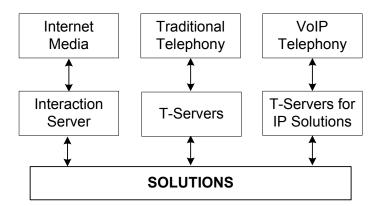


Figure 3: Media Layer Architecture

In addition to being the most important component of the Media Layer, T-Server plays the most significant role in making information about telephony traffic and its data available to Framework as a whole.

One or more components in practically every solution are T-Server clients. Solutions comprise a number of different Genesys software packages, from collections of components for various types of routing to those that allow for outbound dialing to still others. Framework in general, and T-Server in particular, enable these solutions to function in your enterprise.

T-Server has several typical clients: Stat Server, Interaction Concentrator, Universal Routing Server, and agent desktop applications. T-Server gets the information it needs about the enterprise from Configuration Server. Additionally, if you use the Management Layer, T-Server provides its ongoing status and various other log messages to server components of the Management Layer (for instance, allowing you to set alarms).

T-Server Requests and Events

This section outlines the roles that T-Server plays in a contact center. While it is possible to describe roles for all T-Servers, at a detailed level, T-Server's functionality depends on the hardware to which it is connected. (For example, when connected to a traditional switch, it performs CTI functions, but when connected to a VOIP-based telephony device, it controls IP traffic.) The CTI connection is only for the switch.

Details of T-Server Functionality

T-Server is a TCP/IP server that enables intelligent communication between media-specific protocols (such as the various CTI protocols, including CSTA and ASAI) and TCP/IP-based clients of T-Server. Applications that are clients to T-Server use the T-Library format to transmit requests to T-Server through a TCP/IP socket. T-Server can then either translate those requests to CTI protocol for switch use or relay them directly to other TCP/IP clients.

T-Server performs three general functions in the contact center: Bridging, Messaging, and Interaction Tracking.

Bridging

T-Server acts as a platform-independent interface between media devices and business applications. In the case of a telephony device, for instance, it receives messages from and sends commands to the telephony equipment using either CTI links provided by the switch manufacturer or interface protocols provided by telephony network vendors.

On the client-application end, T-Server offers three models (call model, agent model, and device model) unified for all switches. The core functionality (such as processing an inbound call, an agent login, or a call-forwarding request) translates into a unified application programming interface (API) called T-Library, so that applications do not need to know what specific switch model they are dealing with. On the other hand, T-Library accommodates many functions that are unique to a specific switch, so that client applications are able to derive the maximum functionality offered by a particular switch.

Refer to the Genesus Events and Models Reference Manual for complete information on all T-Server events and call models and to the



TServer . Requests portion of the *Voice Platform SDK 8.x .NET* (or *Java*) *API Reference* for technical details of T-Library functions.

Messaging

In addition to translating requests and events for the client application involved in an interaction, T-Server:

- Provides a subscription mechanism that applications can use to receive notifications about interaction-related and non-interaction-related events within the contact center.
- Broadcasts messages of major importance (such as a notification that the link is down) to all clients.
- Broadcasts messages originated by a T-Server client to other T-Server clients.

The subscription mechanism consists of two parts, the DN subscription and event-type masking. Applications must register for a DN or a set of DNs to receive notifications about all events that occur in association with each registered DN. For example, when two softphone applications are registered for the same DN, and the first application initiates a call from the DN, T-Server notifies both applications that the call is initiated from the DN.

Client applications can also specify one or more types of events, and T-Server will filter out events of the non-specified types and only send events of the requested types. For example, if agent supervisors are interested in receiving agent-related events, such as AgentLogin and AgentLogout, they have to mask EventAgentLogin and EventAgentLogout, provided that a particular T-Server supports these events.

The combination of each client's subscription for DNs and masking of event types defines what messages T-Server distributes to what client.

Interaction Tracking

T-Server maintains call information for the life of the call (or other T-Server-supported media type) and enables client applications to attach user data to the call. Call information includes:

- A unique identifier, connection ID, that T-Server assigns when creating the call.
- Automatic Number Identification (ANI) and Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS), if reported by the CTI link.
- User data that a client application (such as an Interactive Voice Response unit or Genesys Universal Routing Server) provides.

Difference and Likeness Across T-Servers

Although Figure 3 on page 19 (and other figures) depicts T-Server that works with telephony systems as a single product, this is a simplification. Because

almost every traditional telephony device has its own characteristics and communication protocols, Genesys makes different T-Servers for different telephony systems. (That means your T-Server will not work with another switch.) Thus, all T-Servers play a common role in the architecture, but their specific features differ from implementation to implementation, based on the media device in use.

Despite their switch-based differences, T-Servers for telephony systems are similar to one another in at least one important respect: they are all built with a certain amount of shared software code. This shared code is rolled into a single unit and is called T-Server Common Part (TSCP). TSCP is the central, common component for all T-Servers and has its own Release Note, which is accessible via a hyperlink from your T-Server's Release Note.

Note: This document separates common-code features based on TSCP into separate sections and chapters, such as the "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter. These are the options for all T-Servers that TSCP makes available for configuration.

T-Server Functional Steps During a Sample Call

The following example, Figure 4, outlines some basic steps that T-Server might take when a call arrives from outside the contact center. In this scenario, T-Server starts tracking the call even before it is delivered to the agent. T-Server then informs the selected agent that a call has arrived. When the switch delivers the call to the agent's extension, T-Server presents account information, collected at an Interactive Voice Response (IVR) unit, to the agent at the agent desktop application.

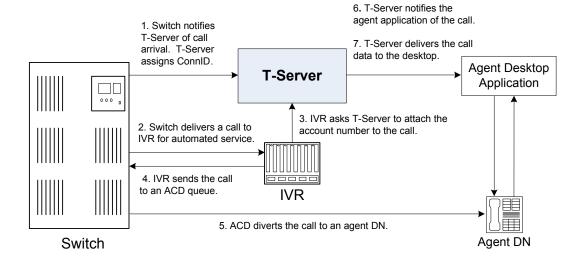


Figure 4: Functional T-Server Steps



Step 1

When the call arrives at the switch, T-Server creates a call in its internal structure. T-Server assigns the call a unique identifier, connection ID.

Step 2

The switch delivers the call to an Interactive Voice Response (IVR) unit, which begins automated interactions with the caller.

Step 3

IVR acquires user information from the caller through prompts and requests T-Server to attach that information to the call. T-Server updates the call with the user information.

Step 4

IVR sends the call to an ACD (Automated Call Distribution) queue.

Step 5

The ACD unit distributes the call to an available agent logged in to a particular DN (directory number).

Step 6

T-Server notifies the agent desktop application that the call is ringing on the agent DN. The notification event contains call data including ANI, DNIS, and account information that the IVR has collected.

Step 7

The agent desktop application presents the account information, including the name of the person whose account this is, on the agent's screen, so that the agent answering the call has all the relevant information.

These seven steps illustrate just a small part of T-Server's bridging, messaging, and interaction-processing capabilities.

Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol

Since the 6.0 release of T-Server, the Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol (ADDP) has replaced the Keep-Alive Protocol (KPL) as the method to detect

failures for certain T-Server connections, including connections between two T-Servers and between a T-Server and its clients.

Notes: Starting with release 7.5, the KPL backward-compatibility feature is no longer supported.

> ADDP applies only to connections between Genesys software components.

With ADDP, protocol activation and initialization is made on the client's side and you can change these parameters. No additional messages are sent when there is existing activity over the connection. T-Server client applications and the remote T-Server (if any) must be listening to the socket and respond promptly to the polling signal for the connection to be preserved.

If you are going to enable ADDP, you must do it using the protocol, addp-timeout, addp-remote-timeout, and addp-trace configuration options. When configuring a timeout, consider the following issues:

- The configured timeout must be at least twice as long as the maximum network latency.
- There may be an interval when T-Server does not check for network activity.
- If the link connection fails but the client is not notified (for example, because the host is turned off, or because a network cable is unplugged), the maximum reaction time to a link-connection failure is equal to double the configured timeout plus the established network latency.

Also keep in mind that the T-Server receiving the polling signal may not respond immediately, and that a delay occurs after the polling signal, while the response travels from one T-Server to another. If you do not account for these contingencies when configuring a timeout, the connection that ADDP is monitoring will be dropped periodically.

Redundant T-Servers

T-Servers can operate in a high-availability (HA) configuration, providing you with redundant systems. The basics of each T-Server's redundant capabilities differ from T-Server to T-Server. One basic principle of redundant T-Servers is the standby redundancy type, which dictates how quickly a backup T-Server steps in when the primary T-Server goes down.

The Framework Management Layer currently supports two types of redundant configurations: warm standby and hot standby. All T-Servers offer the warm standby redundancy type and, starting with release 7.1, the hot standby redundancy type is implemented in T-Servers for most types of switches. (See Table 1.)



Instructions for configuring T-Server redundancy are available in Chapter 3, "High-Availability Configuration and Installation." Specifics on your T-Server's HA capabilities are outlined in Part Two of this document.

Note: IVR Server and some Network T-Servers can be configured for load sharing or warm or hot standby; however, they do not support any combination of these redundancy types. Details of your component's HA capabilities are discussed in Part Two of this document.

Support for Hot Standby Redundancy in Various T-Servers

Use Table 1 to determine whether your T-Server supports the hot standby redundancy type. The table also indicates whether HA Proxy components are required for this support, and, if so, how many are required per pair of redundant T-Servers (or per link if so noted).

Table 1 only summarizes hot standby redundancy support in various T-Servers. For detailed, up-to-date information on the subject, see the *Genesys Supported Media Interfaces Reference Manual* located on the Technical Support website at

http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/default.asp?item=A9CB309A F4DEB8127C5640A3C32445A7&view=item.

Table 1: T-Server Support of the Hot Standby Redundancy Type

T-Server Type	Hot Standby Supported	HA Proxy Required	Number of HA Proxy Components
Aastra MXONE CSTA I	Yes	No	_
Alcatel A4200/OXO	Yes	No	_
Alcatel A4400/OXE	Yes	No	_
Aspect ACD	Yes	No	_
Avaya Communication Manager	Yes	No ^a	_
Avaya INDeX	Yes	No	_
Avaya TSAPI	Yes	No	_
Cisco UCCE	Yes	No	_
Cisco Unified Communications Manager	Yes	No	_
DataVoice Dharma	Yes	No	_
Digitro AXS/20	Yes	No	

Table 1: T-Server Support of the Hot Standby Redundancy Type (Continued)

T-Server Type	Hot Standby Supported	HA Proxy Required	Number of HA Proxy Components
EADS Intecom M6880	Yes	No	_
EADS Telecom M6500	Yes	No	_
eOn eQueue	Yes	No	_
Fujitsu F9600	Yes	No	_
Huawei C&C08	Yes	No	_
Huawei NGN	Yes	No	_
Mitel MiTAI	Yes	No	_
NEC NEAX/APEX	Yes	No	_
Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100	Yes	Yes ^b , No ^c	1 per link
Nortel Communication Server 1000 with SCCS/MLS	Yes	No	_
Philips Sopho iS3000	Yes	No ^d	1
Radvision iContact	No	_	_
Samsung IP-PCX IAP	Yes	No	_
Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I	Yes	No	_
Siemens HiPath 3000	Yes	No	_
Siemens HiPath 4000 CSTA III	Yes	No	_
Siemens HiPath DX	Yes	No	_
SIP Server	Yes	No	_
Spectrum	Yes	No	_
Tadiran Coral	Yes	No	_
Teltronics 20-20	Yes	Yes	1
Tenovis Integral 33/55	Yes	No	_
Ne	etwork T-Server	s ^e	
AT&T	No	_	_

26 Framework 8.1 S

Table 1: T-Server Support of the Hot Standby Redundancy Type (Continued)

T-Server Type	Hot Standby Supported	HA Proxy Required	Number of HA Proxy Components
Concert	No	_	_
CRSP	No	_	_
DTAG	No	_	_
GenSpec	No	_	_
ISCP	No	_	_
IVR Server, using network configuration	Yes	_	_
KPN	No	_	_
MCI	No	_	_
NGSN	No	_	_
Network SIP Server	No	_	_
Sprint	No	_	_
SR3511	No	_	_
Stentor	No	_	_

- a. With release 7.1, T-Server for Avaya Communication Manager no longer uses HA Proxy for its support of hot standby. Earlier releases of this T-Server require two HA Proxies to support hot standby.
- b. For T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100 in high-availability (hot standby) configuration, Genesys recommends that you use link version SCAI14 or above with call-progress and noncontroller-released messages enabled. See the switch-specific information in Part 2 of this *Deployment Guide* for additional information on HA configurations.
- c. Starting with release 7.5, T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100 supports HA without HA Proxy when operating in Dual CTI Links mode. See the switch-specific information in Part 2 of this *Deployment Guide* for additional information on HA configurations.
- d. Starting with release 6.5.3, T-Server for Philips Sopho iS3000 supports HA both with and without HA Proxy.
- e. Although they do not support high availability per se, Network T-Servers do support a load-sharing schema.

Multi-Site Support

Multi-site configuration implies the existence of two or more switches that belong to the same enterprise or service provider, and that share the Genesys Configuration Database. (In some cases this may include isolated partitions on a given switch served by different T-Servers.) The main goal of T-Server support for multi-site operations is to maintain critical information about a call as it travels from one switch to another.

For instructions on installing and configuring a multi-site environment, including information on the Inter Server Call Control (ISCC) features, please see Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57.

Agent Reservation

T-Server provides support for clients to invoke the agent reservation function, TReserveAgent(). This function allows a server application that is a client of T-Server to reserve a DN along with an agent, a Place, or both, so that no other T-Server client can route calls to it during a specified reservation interval. Alternatively, when clients use the ISCC feature (see "ISCC Call Data Transfer Service" on page 59), they can use an agent reservation embedded in an ISCC request. (To do so, clients have to specify a certain Extensions attribute in an ISCC request when initiating an ISCC transaction. See page 66 for the list of ISCC requests.)

The reservation does not currently prevent the reserved objects from receiving direct calls or calls distributed from ACD Queues; agent reservation is intended as a way of synchronizing the operation of several clients. See RequestReserveAgent in the Voice Platform SDK 8.x. NET (or Java) API Reference for more details on this function from the client's point of view.

In addition to invoking the TReserveAgent function, you can customize the Agent Reservation feature by configuring options in the T-Server Application object. See "agent-reservation Section" on page 242 in the "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter in Part Two for more details.

Starting with version 8.1, T-Server supports Agent Reservation failure optimization, to ensure that only agent reservation requests of the highest priority are collected. T-Server responds immediately with the EventError message to existing or new reservation requests of a lower priority while collecting the agent reservation requests of the highest priority only. This functionality is controlled with the collect-lower-priority-requests configuration option (see page 242).



Client Connections

The number of connections T-Server can accept from its clients depend on the operating system that T-Server runs. Table 2 illustrates the number of client connections that T-Server support.

Table 2: Number of T-Server's Client Connections

Operating System	Number of Connections
AIX 32-bit mode (versions 5.3)	32767
AIX 64-bit mode (versions 5.3, 6.1, 7.1)	32767
HP-UX 32-bit mode (versions 11.11)	2048
HP-UX 64-bit mode (versions 11.11, 11i v2, 11i v3)	2048
HP-UX Itanium (version 11i v3)	2048
Linux 32-bit mode (versions RHEL 4.0, RHEL 5.0)	32768
Linux 64-bit mode (version RHEL 5.0)	32768
Solaris 32-bit mode (version 9)	4096
Solaris 64-bit mode (versions 9, 10)	65536
Windows Server 2003, 2008	4096

Next Steps

Now that you have gained a general understanding of the roles and features available with T-Servers, you are ready to learn how T-Servers are installed and configured. That information is presented in the next few chapters of this *Deployment Guide*. So unless you are already familiar with T-Server deployment and operation procedures, continue with Chapter 2, "T-Server General Deployment," on page 31. Otherwise, you may want to jump to Part Two of this *Deployment Guide*, where you will find information about your specific T-Server.



Chapter

2

T-Server General Deployment

This chapter contains general information for the deployment, configuration, and installation of your T-Server. You may have to complete additional configuration and installation steps specific to your T-Server and switch. You will find these steps in Part Two of this document.

This chapter contains these sections:

- Prerequisites, page 31
- Deployment Sequence, page 36
- Deployment of T-Server, page 36
- Next Steps, page 43

Note: You *must* read the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide* before proceeding with this T-Server guide. That book contains information about the Genesys software you must deploy before deploying T-Server.

Prerequisites

T-Server has a number of prerequisites for deployment. Read through this section before deploying your T-Server.

Software Requirements

Framework Components

You can only configure T-Server after you have deployed the Configuration Layer of Genesys Framework. This layer contains DB Server, Configuration

Server, and Configuration Manager. If you intend to monitor or control T-Server through the Management Layer, you must also install and configure components of this Framework layer, such as Local Control Agent (LCA), Message Server, Solution Control Server (SCS), and Solution Control Interface (SCI), before deploying T-Server.

Refer to the Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide for information about, and deployment instructions for, these Framework components.

Media Layer and LCA

To monitor the status of components in the Media Layer through the Management Layer, you must load an instance of LCA on every host running Media Layer components. Without LCA, Management Layer cannot monitor the status of any of these components. If you do not use the Management Layer, LCA is not required.

Supported Platforms

Refer to the Genesys Supported Operating Environment Reference Manual for the list of operating systems and database systems supported in Genesys releases 6.x, 7.x, and 8.x. You can find this document on the Genesys Technical Support website at

http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/default.asp?item=B6C52FB6 2DB42BB229B02755A3D92054&view=item.

For UNIX-based (UNIX) operating systems, also review the list of patches Genesys uses for software product builds, and upgrade your patch configuration if necessary. A description of patch configuration is linked to installation read_me.html files for the Genesys applications that operate on UNIX, and is available within the installation packages.

Security

Starting with release 7.5, T-Server supports the Genesys Transport Layer Security (TLS) and can be configured for secure data exchange with the other Genesys components that support this functionality.

The Genesys TLS is not supported on all operating systems that T-Server itself supports. For information about the supported operating systems, see the Genesys 8.x Security Deployment Guide.



Hardware and Network Environment Requirements

Hosting

Genesys recommends that you or your IT specialist assign host computers to Genesys software before you start Genesys installation. Remember the following restrictions:

- Do not install all the Genesys server applications on the same host computer.
- When installing a few server applications on the same host computer, prevent them (except for Configuration Server) from using the swap area.

Installation Privileges

During deployment, be sure to log in with an account that will permit you to perform administrative functions—that is, one that has root privileges.

Server Locations

Refer to the "Network Locations for Framework Components" chapter of the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide* for recommendations on server locations.

Supported Platforms

Refer to the *Genesys Supported Media Interfaces Reference Manual* for the list of supported switch and PBX versions. You can find this document on the Genesys Technical Support website at

http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/default.asp?item=A9CB309A F4DEB8127C5640A3C32445A7&view=item.

Licensing Requirements

All Genesys software is licensed—that is, it is not shareware. Genesys products are protected through legal license conditions as part of your purchase contract. However, the level of technical license-control enforcement varies across different solutions and components.

Before you begin to install T-Server, remember that, although you may not have had to use technical licenses for your software when you deployed the Configuration and Management Layers in their basic configurations, this is not the case with the Media Layer.

T-Server requires seat-related DN technical licenses to operate even in its most basic configuration. Without appropriate licenses, you cannot install and start T-Server. If you have not already done so, Genesys recommends that you install License Manager and configure a license file at this point. For complete

information on which products require what types of licenses, and on the installation procedure for License Manager, refer to the Genesys Licensing Guide available on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD.

The sections that follow briefly describe the T-Server license types.

Note: Starting with release 7.2, the licensing requirements for T-Server have changed from previous releases. Please read this section carefully and refer to the Genesys Licensing Guide for complete licensing information

Licensing Basic Implementations

A stand-alone T-Server serving a single site requires licenses to register all DNs it monitors. DNs that agents use in day-to-day contact center operations, such as Extensions and ACD Positions, have to be registered using licenses that control agent seats.

Note: Configure all seat DNs that agents use (Extensions and ACD Positions) in the Configuration Layer. This enables detailed call monitoring through Genesys reporting, and generally allows you to control access to individual DNs.

Licensing HA Implementations

T-Servers operating with the hot standby redundancy type require a special CTI HA technical license, which allows for high-availability implementations, in addition to regular T-Server licenses. Neither T-Server in a redundant pair configured for hot standby starts if this license is unavailable. Moreover, the primary and backup T-Servers must use the same licenses to control the same pool of DNs. If your T-Servers are configured with the hot standby redundancy type, order licenses for CTI HA support.

Licensing Multi-Site Implementations

T-Servers performing multi-site operations require licenses that allow for such operations, in addition to regular T-Server licenses. If some of your T-Servers are configured for multi-site routing while others are not, either order licenses for multi-site support for all T-Servers or install an additional License Manager to handle the T-Servers involved in multi-site routing.

Note: You do not need licenses for multi-site support if some T-Server clients include the local location as the Location attribute value in their requests for routing within the same site.



Configuring License Files

You need a license to configure and install Media Layer components. Genesys recommends that, if you have not already done so, at this point you:

- 1. Install License Manager.
- **2.** Configure license files.

Note: If you use the <port>@<server> format when entering the name of the license server during installation, remember that some operating systems use @ as a special character. In this case, the installation routine is unable to write license information for T-Server to the Configuration Layer or the run.sh file. Therefore, when you use the <port>@<server> format, you must manually modify the command-line license parameter after installing T-Server.

For information about which products require what types of licenses and for the installation procedure for License Manager, refer to the *Genesys Licensing Guide* available on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD.

About Configuration Options

Configuring T-Server is not a onetime operation. It is something you do at the time of installation and then in an ongoing way to ensure the continued optimal performance of your software. You must enter values for T-Server configuration options on the Options tab of your T-Server Application object in Configuration Manager. The instructions for configuring and installing T-Server that you see here are only the most rudimentary parts of the process. You must refer extensively to the configuration options chapters located in Part Two of this book. Pay particular attention to the configuration options specific to your own T-Server.

Configuration options common to all T-Servers, independent of switch type, are described in Chapter 12, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 233. *T-Server-specific* configuration options are described in a separate chapter. T-Server also supports unified Genesys log options, as described in the "Common Configuration Options" chapter.

Options that configure values for the TSCP software in your T-Server are common to all T-Servers. Options based on the custom features of your switch apply to your T-Server only. Familiarize yourself with both types of options. You will want to adjust them to accommodate your production environment and the business rules that you want implemented there.

Deployment Sequence

This is the recommended sequence to follow when deploying T-Server.

Task Summary: T-Server Deployment Sequence

Objective	Related Procedures and Actions
1. Deploy Configuration Layer objects and ensure Configuration Manager is running.	See the Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide for details.
2. Deploy Network objects (such as Host objects).	See the <i>Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide</i> for details.
3. Deploy the Management Layer.	See the <i>Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide</i> for details.
4. Test your configuration and installation.	See Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115.

Note: If, during the installation procedure for any of the Genesys applications, the script warns you that Configuration Server is unavailable and that the configuration cannot be updated, continue with the installation. Following the installation, you must complete the information on the Start Info tab to ensure that T-Server will run.

Deployment of T-Server

Deploying T-Server manually requires that you configure a number of different objects in the Configuration Layer prior to setting up your T-Server objects and then install T-Server. This section describes the manual deployment process.

Configuration of Telephony Objects

This section describes how to manually configure T-Server telephony objects if you are using Configuration Manager. For information about configuring T-Server telephony objects using Genesys Administrator, refer to the Framework 8.1 Genesys Administrator Help.

Recommendations

Genesys recommends registering (configuring) only those entities you plan to use in the current configuration. The more data there is in the Configuration



Database, the longer it takes for the CTI setup to start, and the longer it will take to process configuration data. Remember that adding configuration objects to the Genesys Configuration Database does not cause any interruption in contact center operation.

Depending on how much work is required to manually configure all applications and objects, consider registering more Person objects first, with a set of privileges that lets them perform configuration tasks.

Switching Offices

Your telephony network may contain many switching offices, but you should only configure those that are involved with customer interactions.

Using Configuration Manager, be sure to register a Switching Office object that accommodates your Switch object under Environment. Until you have done this, you cannot register a Switch object under Resources (single-tenant environment) or a Tenant (multi-tenant environment).

Note: The value for the switching office name must not have spaces in it.

Switches

- 1. Configure a Switch object for each switch on your telephony network. Assign each Switch object to the appropriate T-Server Application object.
- 2. If implementing the multi-site configuration, specify access codes for all switches on the network so that the call-processing applications can route and transfer calls between switches.

Two types of access codes exist in a Genesys configuration:

- Default access codes that specify how to reach this switch from any other switch in the Genesys environment.
- Switch-to-switch access codes that specify how to reach a particular switch from any other switch. Use this type when either a nondefault dial number or routing type is required between any two locations. When a switch-to-switch access code is configured, its value has a higher priority than that of a default access code.

See Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57, for step-by-step instructions.

Note: When the numbering plan uses unique directory number (DN) assignment across sites and multi-site routing is not used, you do not have to configure access codes.

DNs and Agent Logins

Note: Starting with release 7.2, the requirements for configuring DNs in the Configuration Laver have changed. Refer to Part Two of this guide for information about the requirements on configuring specific DN types for your T-Server.

For each T-Server for which you are configuring DNs, you must configure all DNs that agents and their supervisors use in day-to-day contact center operation—so-called *seat-related DNs*—such as Extensions and ACD Positions. Otherwise, T-Server does not register such DNs.

- 1. To configure Telephony objects within each switch, consult the switch documentation. Information specific to your T-Server in Part Two of this document contains tables that indicate how to set DN types in the Genesys Configuration Database depending on the switch DN types and configuration.
- 2. Check the numbering plan for different types of DNs, to see if you can save time by registering Ranges of DNs. Usually, DNs of the same type have consecutive numbers, which will make an otherwise tedious configuration task easy. Agent Login objects almost always have consecutive numbers, which means you can register them through the Range of Agent Logins feature as well.
- 3. If you plan to use Virtual Queues and Virtual Routing Points in the contact center operation, Genesys recommends registering them after you have outlined the call-processing algorithms and identified your reporting needs.

Note: Remember that CTI applications, not the switch, generate telephony events for DNs of these types.

Warning!

When setting the Register flag for a DN, make sure you select the value according to your T-Server. The Register flag values are as follows:

- False—T-Server processes this DN locally, and never registers it on the switch.
- True—T-Server always registers this DN on the switch during T-Server startup or CTI link reconnect.
- On Demand—T-Server registers this DN on the switch only if a T-Server client requests that it be registered.

Multi-Site Operations

See the section, "Configuring Multi-Site Support" on page 100, for information on setting up DNs for multi-site operations.



Configuration of T-Server

Use the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide* to prepare accurate configuration information. You may also want to consult *Configuration Manager Help* and/or *Genesys Administrator Help*, which contains detailed information about configuring objects.

Recommendations

Genesys recommends using an Application Template when you are configuring your T-Server application. The Application Template for your particular T-Server contains the most important configuration options set to the values recommended for the majority of environments. When modifying configuration options for your T-Server application later in the process, you can change the values inherited from the template rather than create all the options by yourself.

Procedure: Configuring T-Server

Start of procedure

- 1. Follow the standard procedure for configuring all Application objects to begin configuring your T-Server Application object. Refer to the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide* for instructions.
- 2. In a Multi-Tenant environment, specify the Tenant to which this T-Server belongs on the General tab of the Properties dialog box.
- 3. On the Connections tab:
 - Add all Genesys applications to which T-Server must connect.

Note: For multi-site deployments you should also specify T-Server connections on the Connections tab for any T-Servers that may transfer calls directly to each other.

4. On the Options tab, specify values for configuration options as appropriate for your environment.

Note: For T-Server option descriptions, see Part Two of this document.

5. In a multi-site environment, you must complete additional T-Server configuration steps to support multi-site operations; see Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57.

End of procedure

Next Steps

See "Installation of T-Server" on page 40.

Procedure:

Configuring multiple ports

Purpose: To configure multiple ports in T-Server for its client connections.

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Server Info tab.
- 3. In the Ports section, click Add Port.
- 4. In the Port Properties dialog box, on the Port Info tab:
 - a. In the Port ID text box, enter the port ID.
 - **b.** In the Communication Port text box, enter the number of the new port.
 - c. In the Connection Protocol box, select the connection protocol, if necessary.
 - **d.** Select the Listening Mode option.

Note: For more information on configuring secure connections between Framework components, see Genesys 8.x Security Deployment Guide.

- e. Click OK.
- **5.** Click 0K to save the new configuration.

End of procedure

Installation of T-Server

The following directories on the Genesys 8.1 Media product DVD contain T-Server installation packages:

media_layer/\switch\/\platform\ for UNIX installations, where \switch\ is your switch name and <platform> is your operating system.



media_layer\\switch\\windows for Windows installations, where \switch\\is your switch name.

Procedure: Installing T-Server on UNIX

Note: During installation on UNIX, all files are copied into the directory you specify. No additional directories are created within this directory. Therefore, do not install different products into the same directory.

Start of procedure

- 1. In the directory to which the T-Server installation package was copied, locate a shell script called install.sh.
- 2. Run this script from the command prompt by typing sh and the file name. For example: sh install.sh.
- **3.** When prompted, confirm the host name of the computer on which T-Server is to be installed.
- **4.** When prompted, specify the host and port of Configuration Server.
- **5.** When prompted, enter the user name and password to access Configuration Server.
- **6.** When prompted, select the T-Server application you configured in "Configuring T-Server" on page 39 from the list of applications.
- 7. Specify the destination directory into which T-Server is to be installed, with the full path to it.
- **8.** If the target installation directory has files in it, do one of the following:
 - Type 1 to back up all the files in the directory (recommended).
 - Type 2 to overwrite only the files in this installation package. Use this option only if the installation being upgraded operates properly.
 - Type 3 to erase all files in this directory before continuing with the installation.

The list of file names will appear on the screen as the files are copied to the destination directory.

- **9.** If asked which version of the product to install, the 32-bit or the 64-bit, choose the one appropriate to your environment.
- **10.** If asked about the license information that T-Server is to use: specify either the full path to, and the name of, the license file, or the license server parameters.

11. As soon as the installation process is finished, a message appears announcing that installation was successful. The process places T-Server in the directory with the name specified during the installation.

End of procedure

Next Steps

- To verify manual installation, go to "Verifying the installation of T-Server" on page 43.
- To test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115, and try it out.
- To configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 45.
- To install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57.

Procedure:

Installing T-Server on Windows

Start of procedure

- 1. In the directory to which the T-Server installation package was copied, locate and double-click Setup. exe to start the installation.
- 2. When prompted, specify the connection parameters to the Configuration Server associated with this T-Server.
- 3. When prompted, select the T-Server Application you configured in "Configuring T-Server" on page 39 from the list of applications.
- **4.** Specify the license information that T-Server is to use: either the full path to, and the name of, the license file, or the license server parameters.
- **5.** Specify the destination directory into which T-Server is to be installed.
- **6.** Click Install to begin the installation.
- 7. Click Finish to complete the installation.

By default, T-Server is installed as a Genesys service (Windows Services) with Automatic startup type.

End of procedure

Next Steps

To verify manual installation, go to "Verifying the installation of T-Server" on page 43.



- To test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115, and try it out.
- To configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 45.
- To install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57.

Procedure:

Verifying the installation of T-Server

Purpose: To verify the completeness of the manual installation of T-Server to ensure that T-Server will run.

Prerequisites

- Procedure: Installing T-Server on UNIX, on page 41
- Procedure: Installing T-Server on Windows, on page 42

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the Properties dialog box for a corresponding Application object in Configuration Manager.
- 2. Verify that the State Enabled check box on the General tab is selected.
- 3. Verify that the Working Directory, command-line, and Command-Line Arguments are specified correctly on the Start Info tab.
- 4. Click Apply and OK to save any configuration updates.

End of procedure

Next Steps

At this point, you have configured and installed T-Server using Configuration Manager. If you want to test your configuration and installation, go to Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115, and try it out. Otherwise, if you want to configure and install redundant T-Servers, see Chapter 3, "High-Availability Deployment," on page 45. If you want to install T-Servers for a multi-site environment, proceed to Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57.



Chapter

3

High-Availability Deployment

This chapter describes the general steps for setting up a high-availability (HA) environment for your T-Server. The high-availability architecture implies the existence of redundant applications, a primary and a backup. These are monitored by a management application so that, if one application fails, the other can take over its operations without any significant loss of contact center data.

Every switch/T-Server combination offers different high-availability options. The Framework Management Layer currently supports two types of redundant configurations: warm standby and hot standby. All T-Servers offer the warm standby redundancy type and, starting with release 7.1, the hot standby redundancy type is implemented in T-Servers for most types of switches. Some T-Servers support a switch's ability to provide two CTI links to two T-Servers or even one CTI link to two T-Servers. Other T-Servers require Genesys's HA Proxy in order to support the hot standby redundancy type. See Table 1 on page 25 and the T-Server-specific information later in this document for details on your T-Server.

This chapter describes the redundant architecture and how to configure T-Server so that it operates with either type. Information in this chapter is divided into the following sections:

- Warm Standby Redundancy Type, page 46
- Hot Standby Redundancy Type, page 47
- Prerequisites, page 49
- Warm Standby Deployment, page 50
- Hot Standby Deployment, page 52
- Next Steps, page 56

Warm Standby Redundancy Type

Genesys uses the expression warm standby to describe the redundancy type in which a backup server application remains initialized and ready to take over the operations of the primary server. The warm standby redundancy type reduces to a minimum the inability to process interactions that may have originated during the time it took to detect the failure. It also eliminates the need to bring a standby server online, thereby increasing solution availability.

Warm Standby Redundancy Architecture

Figure 5 illustrates the warm standby architecture. The standby server recognizes its role as a backup and does not process client requests until the Management Layer changes its role to primary. When a connection is broken between the primary server and the Local Control Agent (LCA, not shown in the diagram) running on the same host, a failure of the primary process is reported, and the switchover occurs; or, if the host on which the T-Server is running fails, the switchover also occurs. (See the Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide for information on LCA.) As a result:

- 1. The Management Layer instructs the standby process to change its role from backup to primary.
- 2. A client application reconnects to the new primary.
- The new primary (former backup) starts processing all new requests for service.

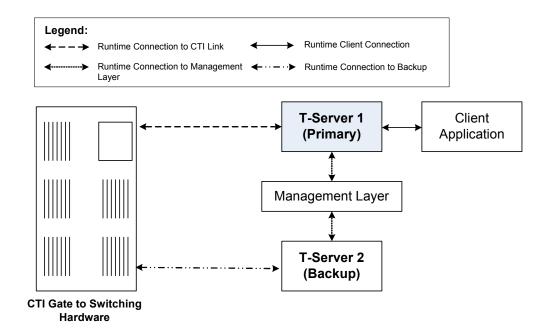


Figure 5: Warm Standby Redundancy Architecture



Although normal operations are restored as soon as the backup process takes over, the fault management effort continues. That effort consists of repeated attempts to restart the process that failed. Once successfully restarted, the process is assigned the backup role.

Note: You can find full details on the role of the Management Layer in redundant configurations in the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide*.

Hot Standby Redundancy Type

Genesys uses the expression *hot standby* to describe the redundancy type in which a backup server application remains initialized, clients connect to both the primary and backup servers at startup, and the backup server data is synchronized from the primary server. Data synchronization and existing client connections to the backup guarantee higher availability of a component. (See Figure 6 on page 48.)

Starting with release 7.1, the hot standby redundancy type is implemented in T-Servers for most types of switches. However, for some switches, you must compensate for the lack of link redundancy by using an additional Genesys component called *HA Proxy*.

Hot Standby Redundancy Architecture

Figure 6 illustrates the switch-independent side of a hot standby implementation. Here, T-Servers start simultaneously and connect to the switch. At T-Server startup, the Management Layer assigns the role of the primary server to T-Server 1, and the role of backup to T-Server 2. T-Server clients register with both T-Servers, but only the primary T-Server handles client requests other than the registration requests. The internal T-Server information, such as a DN status, ConnID, UserData, and Call Type, is synchronized between the primary and backup T-Servers. Therefore, the backup T-Server has the same information as the primary T-Server.

If T-Server 1 fails, the Management Layer makes T-Server 2 the new primary server, and it starts processing client requests. The Management Layer attempts to restart T-Server 1, and if it is successful, it makes T-Server 1 the new backup server.

The details of hot standby redundancy implementation between T-Servers and their switches vary depending on switch support for multiple CTI links. If your T-Server supports hot standby (see Table 1 on page 25), refer to Part Two for detailed information on the available hot standby schema.

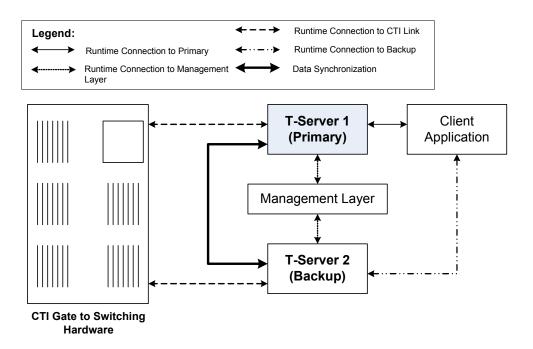


Figure 6: Hot Standby Redundancy Architecture

Benefits of Hot Standby Redundancy

The hot standby redundancy type provides the following benefits over the warm standby type:

- Using hot standby ensures the processing of interactions in progress if a failure occurs. After the primary T-Server (T-Server 1) fails, T-Server 2 handles all new interactions and takes over the processing of interactions that are currently in progress.
- T-Servers perform one-way (from primary to backup) synchronization of call-associated data, including, but not limited to:
 - Connection IDs
 - Attached user data
 - Inter Server Call Control (ISCC; formerly called External Routing) call references to another site in a multi-site environment (to support the ISCC/COF feature).

Note: Refer to "ISCC Call Data Transfer Service" on page 59 for ISCC feature descriptions.

When mirrored links are not available, HA Proxy helps T-Server synchronize the current states of agents, calls, parties, and devices between the primary and backup T-Servers.



However, keep the following hot standby limitations in mind:

- Client requests sent during the failure and switchover may be lost.
- Routing requests sent by the switch during the failure and switchover may be lost.
- T-Server does not synchronize interactions that begin before it starts, including incomplete ISCC-related transactions.
- Some T-Library events might be duplicated or lost.
- Reference IDs from client requests can be lost in events.

Prerequisites

This section presents basic requirements and recommendations for configuring and using redundant T-Servers.

Requirements

You must install the Management Layer if you are installing redundant T-Server applications. In particular, install Local Control Agent (LCA) on each computer that runs T-Server.

Warning! Genesys strongly recommends that you install the backup and primary T-Servers on different host computers.

Synchronization Between Redundant T-Servers

When T-Servers operate in a high-availability environment, the backup T-Server must be ready to take on the primary role when required. For this purpose, both T-Servers must be running and must have the same information. When you configure redundant T-Servers to operate with the hot standby type, the primary T-Server uses the connection to the backup to deliver synchronization updates. Genesys recommends that you enable the Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol (ADDP), described in Chapter 1, for this connection. Do so using the configuration options in the "Backup-Synchronization Section" section. Refer to the "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter for option descriptions.

Configuration Warnings

When configuring T-Servers to support either the warm standby or hot standby redundancy type, remember:

- 1. When at least one of the two T-Servers that operate in a redundant mode is running, do not change a redundancy type, host, or port in either T-Server configuration.
- 2. When both the primary and backup T-Servers are running, do not remove the backup T-Server Application object from the configuration.

You are responsible for the option synchronization in the configuration of the primary and backup T-Servers; Configuration Server does not synchronize either options or their values in different T-Server Application objects. That is, you must configure both T-Servers to have the same options with the same values. If you change a value in one T-Server configuration, you must change it in the other T-Server configuration manually. The log options in the primary T-Server can differ from those in the backup T-Server configuration. The link configuration options in the primary T-Server can also differ from those in the backup T-Server configuration.

Warm Standby Deployment

This section describes how to configure redundant T-Servers to work with the warm standby redundancy type, including details on their connections and settings.

General Order of Deployment

The general guidelines for T-Server warm standby configuration are:

- 1. Configure two T-Server Application objects as described in "Configuration of T-Server" on page 39.
- 2. Make sure the Switch object is configured for the switch these T-Servers should serve, as described in "Configuration of T-Server" on page 39.
- 3. Modify the configuration of the primary and backup T-Servers as instructed in the following sections.

After completing the configuration steps, ensure that both T-Servers are installed (see page 52).



Modification of T-Servers for Warm Standby

Modify the configuration of both the primary and backup T-Server Application objects as described in the following sections.

Note: Starting with release 7.5, you can configure multiple ports for any application of type server. When multiple ports are configured for a server in a warm standby redundancy pair, the number of ports, their Port IDs, and the Listening Mode settings of the primary and backup servers must match respectively.

Procedure:

Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for warm standby

Start of procedure

- 1. Stop both the primary and backup T-Servers if they are already running.
- 2. Open the Configuration Manager main window.
- **3.** Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a primary server.
- 4. Click the Switches tab.
- **5.** Ensure that it specifies the Switch that this T-Server Application should serve. If necessary, select the correct Switch using the Browse button.
- **6.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 7. Click the Server Info tab.
- 8. Specify the T-Server Application you want to use as the backup server. Use the Browse button next to the Backup Server field to locate the backup T-Server Application object.
- 9. Select Warm Standby as the Redundancy Type.
- 10. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 11. Click the Start Info tab.
- 12. Select Auto-Restart.
- 13. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

End of procedure

Next Steps

• Procedure: Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for warm standby, on page 52

Procedure:

Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for warm standby

Start of procedure

- **1.** Make sure the two T-Servers are *not* running.
- 2. Open the Configuration Manager main window.
- 3. Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a backup server.
- 4. Click the Switches tab.
- 5. Using the Browse button, select the same Switch object you associated with the primary T-Server Application object.
- **6.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 7. Click the Start Info tab.
- 8. Select Auto-Restart.
- 9. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

End of procedure

Warm Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers

The installation of a redundant T-Server is the same as that for the stand-alone T-Server. If you have not installed the primary and backup T-Servers yet, follow the instructions in "Installation of T-Server" on page 40 for both installations.

Hot Standby Deployment

This section describes how to configure redundant T-Servers to work with the hot standby redundancy type, including details on their connections and settings.

General Order of Deployment

The general guidelines for T-Server hot standby configuration are:

1. Configure two T-Server Applications objects as described in "Configuring T-Server" on page 39.



- 2. Make sure the Switch object is configured for the switch these T-Servers should serve, as described in "Configuration of Telephony Objects" on page 36.
- **3.** Modify the configuration of the primary and backup T-Servers as instructed in the following sections.

After completing the configuration steps, ensure that both T-Servers are installed (see page 56).

Table 1 on page 25 summarizes hot standby redundancy support in various T-Servers. For detailed, up-to-date information on the subject, see the *Genesys Supported Media Interfaces Reference Manual* located on the Technical Support website at

http://genesyslab.com/support/dl/retrieve/default.asp?item=A9CB309A F4DEB8127C5640A3C32445A7&view=item.

Modification of T-Servers for Hot Standby

Modify the configuration of both the primary and backup T-Server Application objects for hot standby redundancy as described in the following sections.

Note: Starting with release 7.5, you can configure multiple ports for any application of type server. When multiple ports are configured for a server in a hot standby redundancy pair, the number of ports, their Port IDs, and the Listening Mode settings of the primary and backup servers must match respectively.

Procedure:

Modifying the primary T-Server configuration for hot standby

Start of procedure

- 1. Stop both primary and backup T-Servers if they are already running.
- 2. Open the Configuration Manager main window.
- **3.** Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a primary server.
- 4. Click the Switches tab.
- **5.** Ensure that it specifies the Switch that this T-Server Application should serve. If necessary, select the correct Switch using the Browse button.
- **6.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 7. Click the Server Info tab

8. In the Ports section, select the port to which the backup server will connect for HA data synchronization and click Edit Port.

Note: For information on adding multiple ports, see "Configuring" multiple ports" on page 40.

- a. In the Port Properties dialog box, on the Port Info tab, select the HA sync check box.
- b. Click OK.

Note: If the HA sync check box is not selected, the backup T-Server will connect to the *default* port of the primary T-Server.

- 9. Specify the T-Server Application you want to use as the backup server. Use the Browse button next to the Backup Server field to locate the backup T-Server Application object.
- 10. Select Hot Standby as the Redundancy Type.
- 11. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 12. Click the Start Info tab.
- 13. Select Auto-Restart.
- 14. Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 15. To enable ADDP between the primary and backup T-Servers, click the Options tab. Open or create the backup-sync section and configure corresponding options.

Note: For a list of options and valid values, see the "Backup-Synchronization Section" section of "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter in Part Two of this document.

16. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

End of procedure

Next Steps

Procedure: Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for hot standby, on page 55



Procedure:

Modifying the backup T-Server configuration for hot standby

Start of procedure

- **1.** Make sure the two T-Servers are *not* running.
- **2.** Open the Configuration Manager main window.
- **3.** Open the Properties dialog box of the Application object for the T-Server that you want to configure as a backup server.
- 4. Click the Switches tab.
- 5. Using the Browse button, select the same Switch object you associated with the primary T-Server Application.
- 6. Click the Server Info tab.
- 7. In the Ports section, select the port to which the primary server will connect for HA data synchronization and click Edit Port.

Note: For information on adding multiple ports, see "Configuring multiple ports" on page 40.

- a. In the Port Properties dialog box, on the Port Info tab, select the HA sync check box.
- b. Click OK.

Note: If the HA sync check box is not selected, the primary T-Server will connect to the *default* port of the backup T-Server.

- **8.** Click Apply to save the configuration changes.
- 9. Click the Start Info tab.
- 10. Select Auto-Restart.
- 11. Click the Options tab.
- 12. Modify the values for all necessary configuration options. Genesys recommends that you set all configuration options for the backup T-Server to the same values as for the primary T-Server; the only exceptions are the log options and the server-id option.
- 13. Click Apply and OK to save the configuration changes.

End of procedure

Hot Standby Installation of Redundant T-Servers

The installation of a redundant T-Server is the same as that for the stand-alone T-Server. If you have not installed the primary and backup T-Servers yet, follow instructions in "Installation of T-Server" on page 40 for both installations.

Next Steps

At this point, you have learned how to configure and install redundant T-Servers. Go to Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115, to test your configuration and installation, or continue with Chapter 4, "Multi-Site Support," on page 57, for more possibilities.





Chapter



Multi-Site Support

This chapter contains general information about multi-site environments, as well as information on deploying a multi-site environment for your T-Server.

This chapter is divided into the following sections:

- Multi-Site Fundamentals, page 58
- ISCC Call Data Transfer Service, page 59
- ISCC/Call Overflow Feature, page 79
- Number Translation Feature, page 83
- Network Attended Transfer/Conference Feature, page 91
- Event Propagation Feature, page 93
- ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature, page 100
- Configuring Multi-Site Support, page 100
- Next Steps, page 114

Note: Each switch/T-Server combination offers different multi-site options. For details describing your specific switch/T-Server environment, refer to Chapter 12, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 233.

The following instructions apply to both local and remote switches and T-Servers. Because different vendor switches can be installed at the local and remote locations, this chapter covers several, but not all, possible configurations. To help determine which sections of this chapter apply to your situation, refer to Table 3 on page 75 and Table 4 on page 80.

For more information on your specific switch/T-Server environment, refer to the multi-site topics in Part Two of this guide.

Multi-Site Fundamentals

A multi-site configuration has two or more switches that belong to the same enterprise or service provider and that share the Genesys Configuration Database. (In some cases, this may include isolated partitions on a given switch served by different T-Servers.) The main goal of T-Server support for multi-site operations is to maintain critical information about a call as it travels from one switch to another.

T-Server supports multi-site operations using its *Inter Server Call Control* (ISCC; formerly called External Routing), which supports the following functions:

- **Call matching**—To link instances of a call distributed across multiple sites and to re-attach essential data associated with the call (ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory). The following T-Server features support this capability:
 - ISCC Call Data Transfer Service (active external routing)—when requested by a T-Server client by specifying the desired destination in the location parameter, and also with various ISCC strategies performed by direct dial or by using the Transfer Connect Service. See "ISCC Transaction Types" on page 66 and "Transfer Connect Service Feature" on page 78.
 - Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow (ISCC/COF) feature (passive external routing)—applicable when calls are overflowed to another site either directly or manually (see page 79).
 - Number Translation feature (see page 83).
 - Network Attended Transfer/Conference (NAT/C) feature (see page 91).

Note: When ISCC detects call instance reappearance on a given site, the call is assigned a unique ConnID and the user data is synchronized with the previous call instances. This ensures that ConnIDs assigned to different instances of the same call on a given site are unique.

- Call data synchronization between associated call instances (ISCC **Event Propagation**)—To provide the most current data to call instances residing on remote T-Servers. The following T-Server features support this capability:
 - User Data propagation (see page 94)
 - Party Events propagation (see page 95)

Note: ISCC automatically detects topology loops and prevents continuous updates.



Note: In distributed networks, Genesys recommends using call flows that prevent call topology loops and multiple reappearances of the same call instance. This approach ensures that all T-Servers involved with the call report the same ConnID, and also optimizes telephony trunk allocation by preventing trunk tromboning.

The T-Server configuration contains information about other T-Servers with which it will communicate. T-Server uses this information to connect with the other T-Servers. During this "handshake" process, T-Servers exchange information about the following parameters:

- Protocol type
- Switch type
- Server name
- Location name (switch name)
- T-Server role (primary or backup)

To complete the handshake process, T-Servers exchange messages about the current condition of the links to their switches. After the handshake process is complete, T-Server is ready to support a multi-site operation.

ISCC Call Data Transfer Service

Because ISCC supports active external routing, T-Servers that serve different switches (usually on different sites) can exchange call data when a call is passed from one switch to another. With this functionality, T-Server provides its clients with the following additional information about each call received from another switch:

- The connection identifier of the call (attribute ConnID).
- Updates to user data attached to the call at the previous site (attribute UserData).
- The call type of the call (attribute CallType)—In multi-site environments the CallType of the call may be different for each of its different legs. For example, one T-Server may report a call as an Outbound or Consult call, but on the receiving end this call may be reported as Inbound.
- The call history (attribute CallHistory)—Information about transferring/routing of the call through a multi-site contact center network.

Note: Load-sharing IVR Servers and Network T-Servers cannot be designated as the destination location for ISCC, except when cast-type is set to dnis-pool. Consult the *Universal Routing Deployment Guide* for specific configuration details.

Figure 7 shows the steps that occur during a typical external routing (ISCC) transaction. Note that the location where a call is initially processed is called the *origination location*, and the location to which the call is passed is called the *destination location*.

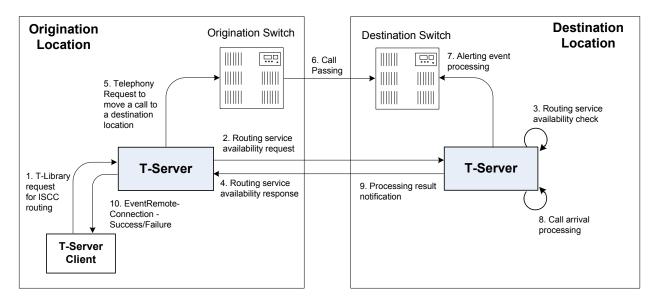


Figure 7: Steps in the ISCC Process

ISCC Call Flows

The following section identifies the steps (shown in Figure 7) that occur during an ISCC transfer of a call

Step 1

A client connected to the T-Server at the origination location requests this T-Server to pass a call with call data to another location. For this purpose, the client must specify the location parameter (Attribute Location) when calling a corresponding T-Library function. ISCC processes the following T-Library requests:

- TInitiateConference
- TInitiateTransfer
- TMakeCall
- TMuteTransfer
- TRouteCall
- TSingleStepTransfer

Step 2

Upon receiving a client's request, the origination T-Server checks that the:

- 1. Connection to the destination T-Server is configured in the origination T-Server Properties dialog box.
- 2. The connection to the destination T-Server is active.
- **3.** The destination T-Server is connected to its link.
- **4.** The origination T-Server is connected to its link.

If these four conditions are met, the origination T-Server determines the transaction type that will be used for passing call data to another location in this transaction. The following possibilities exist:

- The client can request what *ISCC transaction type* (or simply *transaction type*) to use by specifying an appropriate key-value pair in the Extensions attribute of the request. The key-value pair must have a key equal to iscc-xaction-type and either an integer value as specified in the TXRouteType enumeration (see the *Voice Platform SDK 8.x .NET (or Java) API Reference*) or a string value equal to one of the following: default, route, direct (or direct-callid), direct-network-callid, direct-notoken, direct-ani, direct-uui, direct-digits, reroute, dnis-pool, pullback, or route-uui.
- If the client does not specify the transaction type in the request or specifies the default transaction type, T-Server checks the Switch configuration for the transaction type configured in the Access Code (or Default Access Code) properties:
 - If the Route Type property of the Access Code is set to any value other than default, T-Server uses the specified value as the transaction type.
 - If the Route Type property of the Access Code is set to the default value, T-Server uses the first value from the list specified in the cast-type configuration option configured for the destination T-Server. If no value has been specified for the cast-type option, the default value of route is used as the transaction type.

Note: For more information on Access Codes and Default Access Code, see "Switches and Access Codes" on page 102.

After the origination T-Server determines the requested transaction type, it determines if the destination T-Server supports this transaction type.

You must list the transaction types T-Server supports in the cast-type configuration option.

The origination T-Server issues a request for routing service availability and sends it to the destination T-Server. The T-Server request contains data that should be passed along with the call to the destination location. This data includes the transaction type, ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory.

The timer specified by the request-tout configuration option is set when the origination T-Server sends the request. If either the specified timeout expires or the call is abandoned before the origination T-Server receives a response from the destination T-Server, the operation is considered failed. In this scenario, the origination T-Server:

- 1. Generates a request to the destination T-Server to cancel the request for routing service.
- **2.** Sends EventError to the client that requested the service.
- **3.** Deletes information about the request.

Step 3

The destination T-Server receives the request for routing service availability and checks the requested type of routing. Depending on the ISCC transaction type, it stores the request information and, when appropriate, allocates access resources for the coming call. For example, an External Routing Point is allocated when the transaction type is route, and an Access Resource of type dnis is allocated when the transaction type is dnis-pool.

Note: The resource-allocation-mode and resource-load-maximum configuration options determine how resources are allocated. For option descriptions, refer to Chapter 12, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 233 for option descriptions.

If resources are unavailable, the request is queued at the destination location until a resource is free or the origination T-Server cancels the request. If the request is canceled, the destination T-Server deletes all information about the request.

If resources are unavailable because of incorrect configuration, the destination T-Server returns an error event to the origination T-Server.

Step 4

If resources are available, the destination T-Server generates a positive response and the timer is started for the interval specified by the timeout configuration option of the destination T-Server.

Step 5

If the origination T-Server receives a negative response, it sends an EventError message to the client and clears all data about the request.

If the origination T-Server receives the confirmation about routing service availability, it processes the client's request and sends a corresponding message to the switch. The timer on the origination T-Server is also started for the interval specified by the timeout configuration option of the destination T-Server.



Step 6

The origination switch processes the T-Server request and passes the call to the destination switch.

Step 7

If the call arrives at the destination switch, the switch generates an alerting event.

The destination T-Server waits for the call no longer than the interval specified by the timeout configured on the destination T-Server. If the call is not received at the destination location within this interval, the destination T-Server issues a failure notification to the origination T-Server, deletes all data about the request, and, when appropriate, frees the resources previously allocated for the request.

If either the specified timeout expires or the call is abandoned before the origination T-Server receives a response from the destination T-Server, the operation is considered failed. In this case, the origination T-Server:

- **1.** Generates a request to the destination T-Server to cancel the request for routing service.
- 2. Responds to the client that requested the service in one of the following ways:
 - If the origination T-Server has already sent a response to the request the client sent in Step 1, the origination T-Server supplements its response with EventRemoteConnectionFailed.
 - If the origination T-Server has not yet sent a response to the client, the origination T-Server sends EventError.
- **3.** Deletes information about the request.

Step 8

If the destination T-Server matches the arrived call, it updates the ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory attributes with the data received in the request for routing service availability. The connection ID is updated as follows:

The arrived call is assigned the ConnID that is specified in the request for routing service availability, but only if this ConnID does not coincide with the ConnID of a call that has existed at the destination site. If two such ConnIDs are identical, the arrived call is assigned a new unique ConnID.

For direct-* transaction types (where the asterisk stands for a callid, uui, ani, or digits extension), the call reaches the destination DN directly.

For the transaction types route and route-uui, the call first arrives at an External Routing Point from which it is routed to the destination DN. The call info is updated when the call reaches the External Routing Point. An External

Routing Point is considered free when the first alerting event (EventQueued or EventRouteRequest) is distributed.

Please keep the following issues in mind when using the ISCC feature:

- If routing from a dedicated External Routing Point to the destination DN fails, T-Server considers the transaction failed. However, the ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory attributes are updated. Then, T-Server attempts to route the call to one of the Default DNs configured for this External Routing Point.
- If the destination T-Server did not receive a request for routing service availability, but a call arrives at an External Routing Point, T-Server considers the call to be unexpected and routes the call to the DN specified by the dn-for-unexpected-calls configuration option. When no alternative targets are defined, the call remains at the External Routing Point until diverted by the switch or abandoned by the caller.

For reroute and pullback transaction types, the call returns to the network location. For the dnis-pool transaction type, the call reaches the destination DN directly.

Step 9

If, in Step 8, the call does not arrive within the configured timeout, or the transaction fails, the destination T-Server sends a notification of failure to the origination T-Server.

Otherwise, the destination T-Server notifies the origination T-Server that the routing service was successful and deletes all information about the request.

Step 10

The origination T-Server notifies the client that the routing service was successful (or failed) and deletes all information about the request.

Client-Controlled ISCC Call Flow

The following section identifies the steps that occur during a client-controlled ISCC transfer of a call.

Step 1

A client, such as Universal Routing Server (URS), that is connected to the T-Server at the origination location detects a call to be delivered to another destination location.

Step 2

The client chooses a destination location and the target DN for the call. Then, it sends the TGetAccessNumber request to the destination T-Server for routing service availability, indicating the target DN and other call context (ConnID, UserData, and CallHistory attributes).

Step 3

The destination T-Server receives the request for routing service availability. Depending on the ISCC transaction type, it stores the request information, including the call context. When appropriate, it allocates access resources for the coming call, such as External Routing Point.

If resources are unavailable, the request is queued at the destination T-Server until an appropriate ISCC resource is free or the client cancels the request. If the request is canceled, the destination T-Server deletes all information about the request.

If resources are unavailable because of incorrect configuration, the destination T-Server returns an EventError message to the client.

Step 4

The destination T-Server replies to the client with the EventAnswerAccessNumber message, which contains the allocated ISCC resource.

Step 5

The client requests that the origination T-Server delivers the call to the destination location using the allocated access resource.

Step 6

The origination T-Server receives and processes the client's request, and then sends a corresponding message to the switch.

Step 7

The call arrives at the destination switch and is reported to the destination T-Server via CTI. The call is matched by means of ISCC, based on the specified cast-type setting and allocated resource, and then the call is assigned a requested call context (such as ConnID or call data). Upon successful transaction completion, the destination T-Server notifies the client by sending EventRemoteConnectionSuccess.

The destination T-Server waits for the call no longer than the interval specified by the timeout that is configured on the destination T-Server. If the call is not received at the destination location within this interval, the destination T-Server issues a failure notification to the client by sending

EventRemoteConnectionFailed, deletes all data about the request, and, when appropriate, frees the resources previously allocated for the request.

The destination T-Server notifies the client whether the routing service succeeded or failed by sending either the EventRemoteConnectionSuccess or EventRemoteConnectionFailure, respectively.

ISCC Transaction Types

As switches of different types provide calls with different sets of information parameters, a single mechanism for passing call data between the switches is not feasible in some cases. Therefore, the ISCC feature supports a number of mechanisms for passing call data along with calls between locations. This section describes ISCC transaction type principles, identifies which transaction types are supported for each T-Server, and defines each transaction type (beginning with "direct-ani" on page 67).

It is important to distinguish the two roles that T-Servers play in an external routing (ISCC) transaction—namely *origination T-Server* and *destination* T-Server.

- The origination T-Server initiates an ISCC transaction. It prepares to send the call to another T-Server and coordinates the process.
- The destination T-Server receives call data from an origination T-Server and matches this data to a call that will arrive at some time in the future.

The distinction between these roles is important because the range of telephony-hardware functionality often requires T-Servers to support two entirely different sets of ISCC transactions based on which of the two roles they play. For instance, it is very common for a particular T-Server to support many types of ISCC transactions when it takes on the origination role, but fewer when it takes on the role of a destination T-Server.

The ISCC transaction type reroute is a good example. Most T-Servers support Reroute as origination T-Servers, but very few support Reroute as destination T-Servers.

Determining and Configuring Transaction Type Support

You can find descriptions of these transaction types starting on page 67. Use Table 3 on page 75 to identify the transaction types your destination T-Server supports. A blank table cell indicates that T-Server does not support a certain transaction type.

You can configure the transaction types specific to your T-Server as values of the cast-type configuration option specified in the ISCC configuration section extrouter. Refer to Chapter 12, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 233 for the option description.



ISCC Transaction Type General Principles

Generally, since most of the ISCC implementation is done at the T-Server Common Part (TSCP) code level, all T-Servers support certain ISCC transaction types. Any T-Server can act as the origination T-Server for the following transaction types:

- direct-ani, page 67
- direct-notoken, page 69
- dnis-pool, page 70
- pullback, page 71
- reroute, page 72
- route (aliased as route-notoken), the default transaction type, page 73

The following transaction types are unevenly supported for both the origination and destination T-Server roles:

- direct-callid (aliased as direct), page 68
- direct-digits (reserved for Genesys Engineering)
- direct-network-callid, page 68
- direct-uui, page 69
- route-uui, page 74

The reroute and pullback transaction types are supported only for selected T-Servers in the *destination* role. However, if you implement this support, other transaction types require additional configuration and testing—even those that would normally be supported by default.

direct-ani

With the transaction type direct-ani, the ANI call attribute is taken as the parameter for call matching. Properly configured switches and trunks can keep the ANI attribute when a call is transferred over the network. T-Server can use this network feature for call matching.

Depending on the switch platform, it may be possible to inherit the ANI attribute after routing a call to a remote destination, and after performing a single-step transfer and other telephone actions. However, ISCC only works properly in scenarios where the ANI attribute on the destination T-Server is represented by exactly the same digit string as on the origination T-Server.

Typically, the ANI attribute represents the original call identifier (customer phone number), which guarantees that the attribute remains unique. However, you can use the non-unique-ani resource type to block ISCC from matching calls based on an ANI that is known to be non-unique. (See "Configuring access resources for non-unique ANI" on page 111 for details.)

direct-callid

With the transaction type direct-callid, the call reaches the destination DN directly from another location, and the CallID of the call is taken as the attribute for call matching. When a call arrives at the final destination, the destination T-Server identifies its CallID, and updates the call info if the CallID matches.

Use this transaction type when the destination switch has the capability to assign to an incoming call the same network-wide unique CallID that the origination switch has already assigned to that call.

Notes: The direct-callid transaction type is used only in conjunction with the TRouteCall and TSingleStepTransfer function calls. It is applied only to the call that is in progress, and does not apply to functions that involve in the creation of a new call, such as TMakeCall.

> For T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100, the direct-callid transaction type is also applied to the TMuteTransfer function.

direct-network-callid

With the transaction type direct-network-callid, the call reaches the destination DN directly from another location, and the NetworkCallID of the call is taken as the attribute for call matching. When a call arrives at the final destination, the destination T-Server identifies its NetworkCallID, and updates the call info if the NetworkCallID matches.

Use this transaction type when the destination switch has the capability to assign to an incoming call the same network-wide unique NetworkCallID that the origination switch has already assigned to that call.

Note: To support this transaction type, you must configure Target Type and ISCC Protocol Parameters fields of the corresponding Switch Access Code in the Configuration Layer. For information about settings that are specific for your T-Server type, refer to Part Two of this document.

direct-uui

With the transaction type direct-uui, so-called user-to-user information (UUI) is taken as the attribute for call matching. Some switches make it possible to send a small data packet along with a call. T-Server can use this data to recognize a call passed from one switch to another. The destination T-Server generates a local unique value for UUI, and then notifies the origination T-Server. The origination T-Server uses a provided value to mark the call coming from the origination location. The destination T-Server receives a call and checks whether it is marked with an exact UUI value. If so, the call is considered to be matched.

On the Avaya Communication Manager and the Aspect ACD, UUI is referred to as "user-to-user information." On the Siemens Hicom 300 switch with CallBridge, UUI is referred to as "Private User Data." On the Alcatel A4400/OXE switch, UUI is referred to as "correlator data."

Note: To support this transaction type, you must configure your switches to pass the UUI provided by your T-Server. You must also ensure that the trunks involved do not drop this data.

direct-notoken

With the transaction type direct-notoken, T-Server expects a call to arrive from another location to the destination DN specified in the request for routing service availability. When a call reaches the specified DN, T-Server processes the call as the expected externally-routed call.

Notes: This matching criterion is weak because any call that reaches the specified DN is considered to be the expected call. Genesys recommends that you use this transaction type only in a contact center subdivision that can only be reached from within the contact center (such as the second line of support, which customers cannot contact directly).

> When using direct transaction types, Network T-Servers and load-sharing IVR Servers are not meant to act as destination T-Servers for call routing. Using Network T-Server with these transaction types requires special architecture.

dnis-pool

With the dnis-pool transaction type, T-Server reserves one of its DNIS access resources and waits for the call that has the same DNIS attribute as the name of the reserved DNIS access resource.

If the arrived call is matched successfully, the destination T-Server may update the value of the DNIS attribute of the call (along with ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory) with the value of the DNIS attribute of the original call. This occurs when the value of the DNIS attribute of the original call is specified as a value of the key-value pair _ISCC_TRACKING_NUMBER_ in the Extensions attribute of the original client request.

The DNIS matching can be based on any number of digits out of all the digits that comprise the DNIS attribute. The number of digits that T-Server should use for DNIS matching is specified for the destination switch as the ISCC Protocol Parameters property of the Switch Access Code. The value syntax should be as follows:

dnis-tail=<number-of-digits>

For example, if this property is set to the dnis-tail=7 value, ISCC matches only the last seven digits of a DNIS.

You must configure DNIS access resources in the switch; otherwise, ISCC fails to use this transaction type and sends EventError in response to the client application request.

Note: The dnis-pool transaction type is typically used for networks that employ a "behind the SCP" architecture, such as network IVR. Network T-Server for GenSpec and IServer are two examples of this, but other Network T-Servers might also be used in this architecture.



In Load-Balancing Mode

When T-Server uses load balancing for call routing with the dnis-pool transaction type, the following processes occur:

- 1. A client of the origination T-Server sends a request to pass a call to the location with a DNIS access resource specified in the key-value pair iscc-selected-dnis.
- **2.** The origination T-Server distributes the request for a routing service to all destination T-Servers.
- **3.** The destination T-Servers receive the request and check that the specified DNIS is not being used by another routing service request.
- 4. The origination T-Server expects to receive a positive response from each destination T-Server. If the origination T-Server receives a negative response from at least one T-Server, it sends an EventError to the client and clears all data about the request. If the origination T-Server receives the confirmation about routing service availability from all destination T-Servers, it processes the client's request and sends a corresponding message to the switch.
- **5.** The origination switch processes the T-Server request and passes the call to the destination switch.
- **6.** The call arrives at the destination switch, which generates an alerting event to one of the corresponding load-balanced destination T-Servers.
- 7. That destination T-Server processes the call and notifies the origination T-Server that the routing service was successful and deletes all information about the request.
- **8.** The origination T-Server sends a routing service request cancellation to all other destination T-Servers.
- **9.** The origination T-Server notifies the client that the routing service has been successful and deletes all information about the request.

pullback

Pullback is used in the following scenario, for those T-Servers that support it:

- 1. A call arrives at Site A served by a Network T-Server.
- 2. At Site A, a Network T-Server client requests to pass the call by means of ISCC routing to Site B served by a premise T-Server. Any transaction type except reroute or pullback can be specified in this request.
- 3. The call arrives at Site B and is either answered by an agent or delivered to a routing point.
- **4.** A client of the premise T-Server at Site B sends a TRouteCall or TSingleStepTransfer request to transfer the call to the network.

- 5. The Site B premise T-Server notifies the Network T-Server about this request.
- **6.** The network T-Server receives the notification and issues an EventRouteRequest to obtain a new destination.
- 7. After receiving the new destination information, the Network T-Server disconnects the call from its current premise location at Site B and attempts to route the call to the new destination.
- **8.** The Site B premise T-Server stops tracking the call, which has disconnected from the premise's agent DN or routing point and is delivered to the network
- **9.** The network T-Server completes routing the call to its new destination.

Note: The transaction type pullback can only be used to return a call from a premise T-Server to the Network T-Server that serves the site from which the call was previously transferred.

reroute

Reroute is used in the following scenario, for those T-Servers that support it:

- 1. A call arrives at Site A served by a Network T-Server.
- 2. At Site A, a Network T-Server client requests to pass the call by means of ISCC to Site B served by a premise T-Server. Any transaction type except reroute or pullback can be specified in this request.
- **3.** An agent at Site B answers the call.
- 4. A client of the premise T-Server at Site B sends a TSingleStepTransfer or TRouteCall request to transfer the call elsewhere (to a PSTN, to an agent, or to a routing point).
- 5. The Site B premise T-Server notifies the Network T-Server about this request and releases the call leg that resides at the agent's phone (using TReleaseCall) or at the Routing Point (using TRouteCall with the parameter RouteTypeCallDisconnect).
- **6.** The Network T-Server receives the notification and reroutes the call to the requested destination by sending EventRouteRequest and attaching the call's user data.

Notes: The transaction type reroute can only be used to return a call from a premise T-Server to the Network T-Server that serves the site from which the call was previously transferred.

To perform multi-site operations that are initiated with TRouteCall and for which the reroute transaction type is requested, the origination T-Server must support the RouteTypeCallDisconnect subtype of TRouteCall.

route

With the transaction type route (aliased as route-notoken), a call from the origination location reaches a dedicated External Routing Point, and from there, it is routed to a destination DN.

To control configured External Routing Points, T-Server must register these DNs with the switch. Failure to register implies that the External Routing Point is not available for ISCC purposes. Client applications can register External Routing Points via T-Server for monitoring purposes only.

Point-to-Point (One-to-One)

In the Point-to-Point access mode, only one trunk line is used to access an External Routing Point (for example, VDN, CDN) at the destination site. See Figure 8.

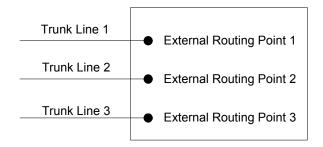


Figure 8: Point-to-Point Trunk Configuration

Note: Dedicated DNs of the External Routing Point type must be configured in a switch. See "Configuring Multi-Site Support" on page 100.

Multiple-to-Point (Multiple-to-One)

In the Multiple-to-Point access mode, trunk lines are assigned to the destination switch's trunk group, from which calls are routed to the final destination. See Figure 9.

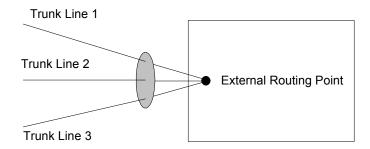


Figure 9: Multiple-to-Point Trunk Configuration

With this configuration, all calls reach the same External Routing Point. The DNIS attribute of a specific call differs from that of other calls and uniquely identifies the trunk from which the call arrived.

Note: To switch to this operating mode, you must configure the route-dn configuration option for T-Server.

route-uui

The route-uui transaction type employs the dedicated External Routing Point feature of the route transaction type (page 73) and the UUI matching feature of the direct-uui transaction type (page 69). This transaction type accommodates those switches that require a designated External Routing Point even though they use UUI for tracking.

Note: To support this transaction type, you must configure your switches to pass the UUI provided by your T-Server. You must also ensure that the trunks involved do not drop this data.

T-Server Transaction Type Support

Table 3 shows which transaction types are supported by a specific T-Server. Use this table to determine the transaction types that are available for use with your T-Server. This applies both to the cast-type you specify in the configuration options for your T-Server, and to any client-designated route-type requests specified for transfers of calls. A blank table cell indicates that T-Server does not support a certain transaction type.

Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types

T-Server	Transaction Type										
Туре	re	route	re-	direct-	direct-	direct-			direct-	dnis-	pull-
	one-to- one	multiple- to-one	route	callid	uui / route- uui	no- token	ani	digits	network- callid	pool	back
Aastra MXONE CSTA I	Yes			Yes ^a		Yes	Yes ^a				
Alcatel A4200/OXO	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
Alcatel A4400/OXE	Yes			Yes ^{a,b,c}	Yes ^d	Yes	Yes ^a		Yes ^e		
Aspect ACD	Yes	Yes		Yes ^c		Yes ^f	Yes ^f				
Avaya Communica- tion Manager	Yes				Yes	Yes	Yes				
Avaya INDeX	Yes					Yes	Yes ^b				
Avaya TSAPI	Yes				Yes	Yes	Yes				
Cisco UCCE	Yes					Yes	Yes				
Cisco Unified Communica- tions Manager	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
DataVoice Dharma	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
Digitro AXS/20	Yes			Yes		Yes					
EADS Intecom M6880	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
EADS Telecom M6500	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
eOn eQueue	Yes			Yes		Yes					
Fujitsu F9600	Yes					Yes					

Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types (Continued)

T-Server	Transaction Type										
Туре	r	oute	re-	direct- callid	direct- uui /	direct-		direct-	direct-	dnis-	pull- back
	one-to- one	multiple- to-one	route	camu	route- uui	no- token	ani	digits	network- callid	pool	раск
Huawei C&C08	Yes			Yes							
Huawei NGN	Yes					Yes	Yes				
Mitel MiTAI	Yes					Yes	Yes		Yes ^g		
NEC NEAX/APEX	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
Nortel Communica- tion Server 2000/2100	Yes			Yes ^f		Yes ^f	Yes ^f				
Nortel Communica- tion Server 1000 with SCCS/MLS	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes		Yes		
Philips Sopho iS3000	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
Radvision iContact	Yes		Yes								Yes
Samsung IP-PCX IAP	Yes			Yes		Yes					
Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 4000 CSTA I	Yes			Yes	Yes ^d	Yes	Yes				
Siemens HiPath 3000	Yes			Yes		Yes					
Siemens HiPath 4000 CSTA III	Yes				Yes ^d	Yes	Yes				

Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types (Continued)

T-Server		Transaction Type									
Туре	one-to- one	oute multiple- to-one	re- route	direct- callid	direct- uui / route- uui	direct- no- token	direct- ani	direct- digits	direct- network- callid	dnis- pool	pull- back
Siemens HiPath DX	Yes				Yes ^h	Yes	Yes ⁱ				
SIP Server	Yes		Yes		Yes ^j	Yes					Yes
Spectrum	Yes	Yes		Yes		Yes ^f	Yes ^f				
Tadiran Coral	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
Teltronics 20-20	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
Tenovis Integral 33/55	Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes				
				Netwo	rk T-Sei	rvers					
AT&T											
Concert											
CRSP											Yes
DTAG			Yes								
GenSpec	Yes	Yes	Yes							Yes	
IVR Server, using network configuration	Yes	Yes	Yes							Yes	Yes
KPN			Yes								
ISCP											
MCI											
NGSN	Yes										Yes
Network SIP Server	Yes					Yes	Yes			Yes	
Sprint	Yes										

Table 3: T-Server Support of Transaction Types (Continued)

T-Server Type	Transaction Type										
Туре	re	route	re-	direct- callid	direct- uui /	direct- no-	direct- ani	direct- digits	direct- network-	dnis-	pull- back
	one-to- one	multiple- to-one	route	camu	route- uui	token	am	uigits	callid	pool	Dack
SR-3511											
Stentor											

- a. Not supported in the case of function TRouteCall on a Virtual Routing Point: a Routing Point can be simulated using a hunt group with calls being deflected or transferred from the hunt-group member when routing. When a two-step (typically mute) transfer is used on such a hunt-group member, CallID and ANI usually change; thus, the direct-callid and direct-ani types do not work.
- b. Not supported in the case of function TSingleStepTransfer when the T-Server service is simulated using a two-step transfer to the switch. In this case, CallID and ANI change; thus, the direct-callid and direct-ani types do not work.
- c. Not supported if two T-Servers are connected to different nodes.
- d. There are some switch-specific limitations when assigning CSTA correlator data UUI to a call.
- e. Supported only on ABCF trunks (Alcatel internal network).
- f. To use this transaction type, you must select the Use Override check box on the Advanced tab of the DN Properties dialog box.
- g. Supported only for TRouteCall requests made from a Native Routing Point.
- h. Not supported if a TMakeCall request is made.
- i. Not supported if a TInitiateTransfer or TInitiateConference request is made from an outgoing call on a device.
- i. SIP Server supports the direct-uui type.

Transfer Connect Service Feature

The Transfer Connect Service (TCS) feature supports transfer connect services available on some telephony networks. When this feature is enabled, ISCC passes user data to remote locations to which calls are transferred or conferenced using transfer connect services.



Procedure: Activating Transfer Connect Service

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Options tab.
- 3. Set the tcs-use configuration option to always.
- **4.** Set the tcs-queue configuration option to the number of a DN on the origination switch.

ISCC uses this DN as an intermediate step when sending calls to the remote location. The DN that is configured as tcs-queue receives attached data indicating the Feature Access Code (FAC) needed to reach the remote site. After a call is directed to the DN with data, a monitoring application takes the data and generates the required DTMF (dual-tone multifrequency) tones to redirect the call through the network to the remote location.

- 5. When you are finished, click Apply.
- **6.** Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

End of procedure

Note: With T-Server for Avaya Communication Manager, you can use RequestRouteCall with RouteTypeOverwriteDNIS to initiate the playing of DTMF tones. This is done through the use of another intermediate DN (typically, an announcement port configured to give the silent treatment), to which the call is routed. When the call is established on this DN, T-Server requests that the digits sent in the DNIS field of the TRouteCall be played by using the ASAI-send-DTMF-single procedure.

ISCC/Call Overflow Feature

The Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow (ISCC/COF) feature of T-Server, that supports *passive external routing*, is specifically designed to handle calls delivered between sites without an explicitly defined destination location. Such scenarios include contact center overflows and manual call transfers.

An *overflow situation* occurs when a call comes into a contact center where all agents are currently busy. In this situation, the switch can transfer (overflow) the incoming call to another site where there is an available agent.

T-Server uses two methods to handle call overflow and manual transfer scenarios. The first method is based on NetworkCallID matching and the second method is based on ANI/OtherDN matching.

When connected to each other via switch-specific networks, switches of some types can pass additional information along with transferred calls. This information may contain the NetworkCallID of a call, which is a networkwide unique identifier of the call.

When connected via a regular PSTN, switches of all types can send the ANI and/or OtherDN attributes to the destination switch during any call transfer operation.

While all T-Servers support the ISCC/COF feature using the ANI and/or OtherDN attributes, only a few support this feature using the NetworkCallID attribute. Table 4 shows the T-Server types that provide the NetworkCallID of a call.

Table 4: T-Server Support of NetworkCallID for ISCC/COF Feature

T-Server Type	Supported NetworkCallID Attribute
Alcatel A4400/OXE ^a	Yes
Aspect ACD	Yes
Avaya Communication Manager ^{a,b}	Yes
Avaya TSAPI ^{a,b}	Yes
Cisco UCCE	Yes
Mitel MiTAI ^a	Yes
Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100 ^a	Yes
Nortel Communication Server 1000 with SCCS/MLS ^a	Yes
SIP Server ^a	Yes
Spectrum	Yes

- a. Supported only if the match-flexible configuration parameter is used.
- b. ISCC/COF is cross-compatible between T-Server for Avaya Communication Manager and T-Server for Avaya TSAPI.

The ISCC/COF feature can use any of the three attributes (NetworkCallID, ANI, or OtherDN) as criteria for matching the arriving call with an existing call at another location. Consequently, the attribute that is used determines what



ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory are received for the matched call from the call's previous location.

Warning! Depending on the switch platform, it may be possible to inherit the ANI attribute after routing a call to a remote destination, and after performing a single-step transfer and other telephone actions. However, ISCC/COF works properly only in scenarios where the ANI attribute on the destination T-Server is represented by exactly the same unique digit string as on the origination T-Server.

> Typically, the ANI attribute represents the original call identifier (customer phone number), which guarantees that the attribute remains unique.

Note: When the ISCC/COF feature is in use, the Number Translation feature becomes active. For more information on feature configuration, see "Number Translation Feature" on page 83.

ISCC/COF Call Flow

Figure 10 shows the sequence of steps that occur in an ISCC/COF scenario when a call is made or transferred by an agent at Site A to a DN at Site B, or when a call is overflowed from Site A to Site B.

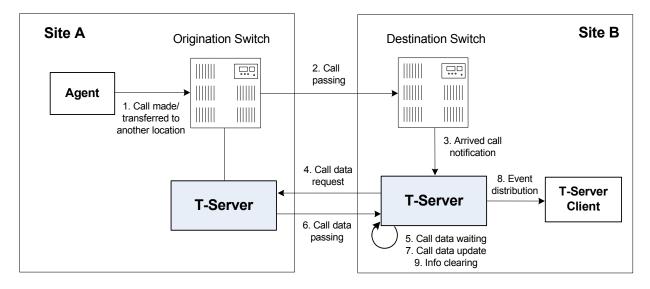


Figure 10: Steps in the ISCC/COF Process

Step 1

An agent makes or transfers a call manually to another location or a call is overflowed from Site A (origination location) to Site B (destination location).

Step 2

Switch A (the origination switch) passes the call to Switch B (the destination switch).

Step 3

The call reaches the destination switch, which notifies the destination T-Server about the arrived call

Step 4

The destination T-Server verifies with remote locations whether the call overflowed at any of them.

To determine which calls to check as possibly having overflowed, T-Server relies on the Switch object and the presence of DNs on the Switch configured as the Access Resource type with the Resource Type set either to cof-in (COF-IN DNs) or to cof-not-in (COF-NOT-IN DNs):

T-Server skips an arriving call when one of following conditions is met:

- The call arrives at a DN configured as an Enabled COF-NOT-IN DN.
- COF-IN DNs are configured, but the call arrives at a DN other than one of the configured COF-IN DNs or to a COF-IN DN which is Disabled.

In all other cases, the call is checked for overflow.

To determine which location the call arrived from, T-Server checks the call type and checks whether the call has the NetworkCallID, ANI, or OtherDN attribute:

- If the call is not an inbound call, the request for call data is sent to all remote locations except those whose Switch Access Code has the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters property set to inbound-only=true.
- If the call of any type has the NetworkCallID attribute, the destination T-Server sends a request for call data to the remote locations of the same switch type as the destination location if their Switch Access Codes have the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters property set to match-callid.
- If the call of any type has the ANI or OtherDN attribute, the request for call data is sent to remote locations whose Switch Access Code has the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters property set to match-ani.

Step 5

The destination T-Server waits (suspending events related to that call) for the call data from the remote T-Server for the time interval specified in the cof-ci-req-tout configuration option. Within this interval, T-Server holds any events related to the call. In addition, the cof-ci-defer-delete option on the origination T-Server establishes the time interval only after which that T-Server deletes the call information. And the cof-ci-wait-all, if set to true,



forces the origination T-Server to wait for responses related to possible call overflow situations before updating call data.

Step 6

The T-Server at the location from which the call was transferred or overflowed sends call data to the requesting T-Server.

Step 7

If a positive response to the call-data request is received, T-Server updates ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory, distributes all suspended events related to that call, and deletes all information regarding the transaction (Step 9).

Step 8

If the timeout set by cof-ci-req-tout expires, T-Server distributes all suspended events, and starts the timeout specified by the cof-rci-tout option. If a positive response is received within the timeout set by cof-rci-tout, T-Server updates the ConnID, UserData, CallType, and CallHistory, and notifies client applications by distributing EventPartyChanged.

Step 9

T-Server deletes all information regarding the transaction when one of these results occurs:

- The first positive response to the call-data request is received.
- Negative responses from all queried locations are received.
- The timeout specified by the cof-rci-tout option expires.

Number Translation Feature

The Number Translation feature of T-Server extends the ISCC/COF and direct-ani transaction type functions to provide more flexibility for handling calls distributed across multiple sites. T-Server translates the input string (ANI string) into a number defined by the translation rules. This processing is called number translation. T-Servers participating in handling calls at multiple sites exchange the translated numbers in order to match the call instances.

The translation process involves two algorithms, one for rule selection and the other for the actual translation. Through the first algorithm, T-Server selects a rule that will be used for number translation. Through the second algorithm, T-Server translates the number according to the selected rule definition. See "Number Translation Rules" on page 84 for more information on configuring rules for your environment.

Number translation occurs as follows:

- 1. The switch reports a number, typically via AttributeANI.
- 2. T-Server evaluates all configured inbound rules to determine which one is the best fit for the received number. The best fit is determined by comparing the length of, and the specific digits in, the input number with the inbound pattern of each configured rule. See "Rule Examples" on page 89 for specific examples.
- **3.** T-Server translates the number according to the selected rule.

To enable T-Server to translate numbers, you must perform specific configuration tasks that are associated with translation. See "Configuring Number Translation" on page 91.

Number Translation Rules

T-Server uses the number translation rules that you define in the T-Server configuration object in two ways:

- Rule selection—To determine which rule should be used for number translation
- Number translation—To transform the number according to the selected rule

Using ABNF for Rules

The number translation rules must conform to the following syntax, represented using Augmented Backus-Naur Form (ABNF) notation. For more information about ABNF, see RFC 2234, "Augmented BNF for Syntax Specifications: ABNF."

Note: The following notation explanations begin with the highest level notation. Each explanation includes the name of a component notation and a basic definition of each component that it contains. Some components require more detailed definitions, which are included later in this section

Common Syntax Notations

Syntax notations common to many of these rules include:

- *—Indicates that 0 to an infinite number of the item following this symbol are acceptable.
- 1*—Indicates that one repetition is required. For T-Server, only one instance is acceptable.
- /—Indicates that any of the items mentioned, or a combination of those items, is acceptable.



Component Notations

Component notations include:

- dialing-plan = *dialing-plan-rule where:
 - dialing-plan-rule represents the name of the rule. Each rule must have a unique name. There are no other naming restrictions, and you do not need to model your names according to the examples in this chapter.

The rules are represented as separate options in the configuration. Also, fields from a rule are represented as parameters in a single option string.

• rule = [name] in-pattern [out-pattern]

where:

- [name] is the name for the rule option, for example, rule-01. In ABNF notation, the brackets [] indicate that 0 or 1 instance of the component is required. However, for T-Server, a name is required.
- in-pattern is the part of the rule to which T-Server looks when attempting to match the input number.
- [out-pattern] is the part of the rule that instructs T-Server on how to translate the input number into the required format. The brackets indicate that either 0 or 1 instance is required. You must create an out-pattern for number translation rules.
- name = *(ALPHA / DIGIT / "-")

where:

- ALPHA indicates that letters can be used in the name for the rule option.
- DIGIT indicates that numbers can be used in the name for the rule option.
- "-" indicates that a dash (-) can also be used in the option name, for example, rule-01.
- in-pattern = 1*(digit-part / abstract-group)

where:

- digit-part represents numbers. T-Server uses this when selecting the most appropriate rule from the entire dialing plan.
- abstract-group represents one or more letters with each letter representing one or more numbers. T-Server uses this when transforming a dial string.

For example, [1-9] is the digit-part (representing a range of numbers) and ABBB is the abstract-group for in-pattern=[1-9]ABBB.

- out-pattern = 1*(symbol-part / group-identifier) *param-part where:
 - symbol-part represents digits, symbols, or a combination. Symbols are rarely used. They are not used in the United States.

- group-identifier are letters that represent groups of numbers. A letter in the out-pattern represents one or more digits, based on the number of times the letter is used in the in-pattern.
- *param-part represents an additional parameter, such as phone-context. Reminder: an asterisk means that 0 to an infinite number of these are acceptable.

For example, in rule-04; in-pattern=1AAABBBCCC; out-pattern=91ABC, 91 is the symbol-part; A, B, and C are group-identifiers in the out-pattern, each representing three digits, since there are three instances of each in the in-pattern.

Note: Prefix an out-pattern value with a plus sign (+) for the inbound rule when the output must be in a global form (E.164 format).

- digit-part = digits / range / sequence where:
 - digits are numbers 0 through 9.
 - range is a series of digits, for example, 1-3.
 - sequence is a set of digits.
- symbol-part = digits / symbols

where:

- digits are numbers 0 through 9.
- symbols include such characters as +, -, and so on.
- range = "[" digits "-" digits "]" group-identifier where:
 - "[" digits "-" digits "]" represents the numeric range, for example, [1-2].
 - group-identifier represents the group to which the number range is applied.

For example, [1-2] applies to group identifier A for in-pattern=[1-2]ABBB. When T-Server evaluates the rule to determine if it matches the number, it examines whether the first digit of the number, identified as group-identifier A, is 1 or 2.

- sequence = "[" 1*(digits [","]) "]" group-identifier where:
 - "[" 1*(digits [", "]) "]" represents a sequence of digits, separated by commas, and bracketed. T-Server requires that each digit set have the same number of digits. For example, in [415, 650] the sets have three digits.
 - group-identifier represents the group to which the number sequence is applied.



For example, in in-pattern=1[415,650]A*B, [415,650] applies to group-identifier A. When T-Server evaluates the rule to determine if it matches the number, it examines whether the three digits (group-identifier A) following the 1 in the number are 415 or 650.

- abstract-group = fixed-length-group / flexible-length-group / entity where:
 - fixed-length-group specifies a group composed of a specific number of digits and determined by how many times the group identifier is included in the in-pattern. For example, for in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC, there are three digits in group A and B but four in group C.
 - When you create an out-pattern, you include the group identifier only once because the in-pattern tells T-Server how many digits belong in that group. For example, rule-04 (see page 89) is in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC; out-pattern=91ABC.
 - flexible-length-group specifies a group composed of 0 or more digits in the group represented by the group-identifier. For example, in in-pattern=1[415,650]A*B, *B represents the flexible length group containing the remaining digits in the number.
 - entity represents digits defined for a specific purpose, for example, country code.

The component abstract-group is used only for the in-pattern.

- fixed-length-group = 1*group-identifier See the earlier explanation under abstract-group.
- flexible-length-group = "*" group-identifier
 See the earlier explanation under abstract-group.
- entity = "#" entity-identifier group-identifier where:
 - "#" indicates the start of a Country Code entity-identifier.
 - entity-identifier must be the letter C which represents Country Code when preceded by a pound symbol (#). Any other letter following the # causes an error.
 - group-identifier represents the Country Code group when preceded by #C.

The entity component is a special group that assumes some kind of predefined processing, such as the Country Code detection.

- param-part = ";" param-name "=" param-value where:
 - "; " is a required separator element.
 - param-name is the name of the parameter.
 - "=" is the next required element.
- param-value represents the value for param-name.

- param-name = "ext" / "phone-context" / "dn" where:
 - "ext" refers to extension.
 - "phone-context" represents the value of the phone-context option configured on the switch.
 - "dn" represents the directory number.
- param-value = 1*ANYSYMBOL

where:

- ANYSYMBOL represents any number, letter, or symbol with no restrictions.
- group-identifier = ALPHA
- entity-identifier = ALPHA
- digits = 1*DIGIT
- symbols = 1*("-" / "+" / ")" / "("/ ".")

Recommendations for Rule Configuration

The configuration of rules for inbound numbers usually depends on the settings in the corresponding PBX. These settings often define the form in which the PBX notifies its client applications about the number from which an inbound call is coming.

As a general guideline, configure rules that define how to process calls from:

- Internal numbers.
- External numbers within the same local dialing area.
- External numbers within the same country.
- International numbers.

Rules for inbound numbers, typically for North American locations, might look like this:

- 1. Two rules to transform internal numbers (extensions): name=rule-01; in-pattern=[1-9]ABBB; out-pattern=AB name=rule-02; in-pattern=[1-9]ABBBB; out-pattern=AB
- 2. A rule to transform local area code numbers (in 333-1234 format in this example):

```
name=rule-03; in-pattern=[1-9]ABBBBBB; out-pattern=+1222AB
```

- 3. A rule to transform U.S. numbers (in +1(222) 333-4444 format): name=rule-04; in-pattern=1AAAAAAAAA; out-pattern=+1A
- 4. A rule to transform U.S. numbers without the +1 prefix (in (222) 333-4444 format):

```
name=rule-05; in-pattern=[2-9]ABBBBBBBB; out-pattern=+1AB
```



5. A rule to transform U.S. numbers with an outside prefix (in 9 +1(222) 333-4444 format):

```
name=rule-06; in-pattern=91AAAAAAAAA, out-pattern=+1A
```

- **6.** A rule to transform international numbers with an IDD (international dialing digits) prefix (in 011 +44(111)222-3333 format):
 - name=rule-07; in-pattern=011*A; out-pattern=+A
- 7. A rule to transform international numbers without an IDD prefix (in +44 (111) 222-3333 format):

```
name=rule-08; in-pattern=[2-9]A*B; out-pattern=+AB
```

Rule Examples

This section provides examples of six rules that are configured as options in the Genesys Configuration Database. It also provides examples of how T-Server applies rules to various input numbers.

Rules

- rule-01 in-pattern=[1-8]ABBB; out-pattern=AB
- rule-02 in-pattern=AAAA; out-pattern=A
- rule-03 in-pattern=1[415,650]A*B; out-pattern=B
- rule-04 in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC; out-pattern=91ABC
- rule-05 in-pattern=*A913BBBB; out-pattern=80407913B
- rule-06 in-pattern=011#CA*B; out-pattern=9011AB

Examples

Here are examples of how T-Server applies configured above rules to various input numbers.

Example 1 T-Server receives input number 2326.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-01:

```
name=rule-01; in-pattern=[1-8]ABBB; out-pattern=AB
```

The matching count for this rule is 1, because Group A matches the digit 2.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 2 and Group B = 326.

T-Server formats the output string as 2326.

Example 2 T-Server receives input number 9122.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-02:

name=rule-02; in-pattern=AAAA; out-pattern=A

The matching count for this rule is 0, however, the overall length of the input number matches that of the in-pattern configuration.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects one group: Group A = 9122.

T-Server formats the output string as 9122.

Example 3 T-Server receives input number 16503222332.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-03:

name=rule-03; in-pattern=1[415,650]A*B; out-pattern=B

The matching count for this rule is 4, because the first digit matches and all three digits in Group A match.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 650 and Group B = 3222332.

T-Server formats the output string as 3222332.

Example 4 T-Server receives input number 19253227676.

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-04:

name=rule-04; in-pattern=1AAABBBCCCC; out-pattern=91ABC

The matching count for this rule is 1, because the first digit matches.

As a result of parsing process, T-Server detects three groups: Group A = 925, Group B = 322, and Group C = 7676.

T-Server formats the output string as 919253227676.

Example 5 T-Server receives input number 4089137676.

As a result of rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-05:

name=rule-05; in-pattern=*A913BBBB; out-pattern=80407913B

The matching count for this rule is 3, because three digits match.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 408 and Group B = 7676.

T-Server formats the output string as 804079137676.

T-Server receives input number 011441112223333. Example 6

As a result of the rule selection process, T-Server determines that the matching rule is rule-06:

name=rule-06; in-pattern=011#CA*B; out-pattern=9011AB

The matching count for this rule is 3, because three digits match.

As a result of the parsing process, T-Server detects two groups: Group A = 44 and Group B = 1112223333.

T-Server formats the output string as 9011441112223333.



Procedure:

Configuring Number Translation

Purpose: To configure the Number Translation feature in T-Server to provide more flexibility for handling calls distributed across multiple sites.

Overview

- The Number Translation feature becomes active when the ISCC/COF feature and/or the direct-ani transaction type are used.
- This configuration procedure must be completed within the T-Server Application object corresponding to your T-Server.

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Options tab.
- **3.** Create a new section called extrouter or open an existing section with this name.
- **4.** Create a new option called inbound-translator-\(\nabla\). This option points to another section that describes the translation rules for inbound numbers.
- 5. In this section, create one configuration option for each rule. Specify the rule name as the option name. The values of these options are the rules for the number translation.
 - For the option description and its valid values, see Chapter 12, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 233.
- **6.** When you are finished, click Apply.
- 7. Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

End of procedure

Network Attended Transfer/Conference Feature

The Network Attended Transfer/Conference (NAT/C) feature is designed to enable agents working in multi-site contact centers to consult with each other before making call transfers or conferences, regardless of whether both agents work at the same or different sites. It also enables the agent who requests a consultation to maintain his or her conversation with the customer while the system is looking for an available agent and setting up the consultation call.

The NAT/C feature does not rely on the call transfer capabilities of the local switch.

There are two modes in which the network attended transfer/conference can be performed: direct and URS-controlled. Figure 11 shows the sequence of steps that occur in URS-controlled mode, when Agent A, who is handling a customer call, requests a consultation with another agent, and URS (Universal Routing Server) selects Agent B, who is working at another site. The direct mode is similar to the URS-controlled mode, with the difference that URS is not involved in the process (Step 2 and Step 3 are omitted).

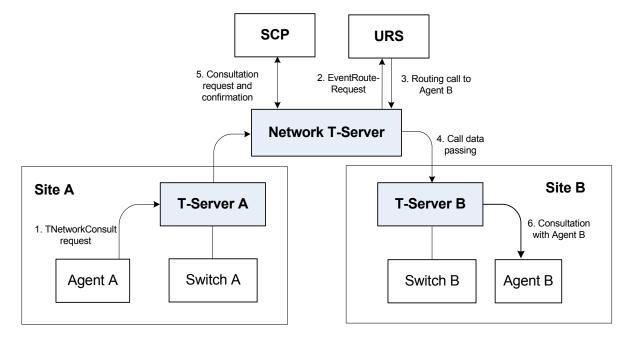


Figure 11: Steps in the NAT/C Process in URS-Controlled Mode

Step 1

Agent A makes a request for a consultation with another agent. A TNetworkConsult request is relayed to the Network T-Server. Depending on the parameter settings of the TNetworkConsult request, the NAT/C feature will operate in either direct or URS-controlled mode. For more information, see the Voice Platform SDK 8.x .NET (or Java) API Reference.

Step 2

(URS-controlled mode only.) The Network T-Server sends EventRouteRequest to URS.

Step 3

(URS-controlled mode only.) URS locates an available agent at Site B and instructs the Network T-Server to route the call to Agent B. The Network



T-Server confirms the initiation of the network transfer by sending EventNetworkCallStatus to T-Server A, which then relays it to Agent A.

Step 4

The Network T-Server proceeds to obtain the access number from T-Server B, and passes the call data to T-Server B. (See "ISCC Call Data Transfer Service" on page 59 for details.)

Step 5

The Network T-Server instructs the Service Control Point (SCP) to initiate a new voice path with Agent B. Once the connection is confirmed, the Network T-Server distributes EventNetworkCallStatus to both T-Server A and T-Server B, which then relay it to Agent A and Agent B respectively, to indicate that the consultation call is being established.

The Network T-Server also distributes EventRouteUsed to URS to confirm successful routing of the call to the selected agent.

Step 6

At this point, the customer is on hold, and Agent A is consulting with Agent B. Agent A can do one of the following:

- End the consultation and retrieve the original customer call
- Alternate between Agent B and the customer
- Set up a conference call with Agent B and the customer
- Transfer the customer call to Agent B

Note: All T-Servers support NAT/C requests with AttributeHomeLocation provided that this attribute identifies a network location that is capable of processing such requests. Refer to the *Network T-Server Deployment Guides* to determine whether a specific Network T-Server can process these requests.

Event Propagation Feature

The Event Propagation feature complements the ISCC and ISCC/COF features by distributing updated user data and party-related events to remote T-Servers. This feature is used when a call is being made, transferred, or conferenced to another location, and when, as a result, one or more instances of the call reside at one location while other call instances reside at another location. In this scenario, when a client at one location makes changes to user data, updated user data is passed (*propagated*) to T-Servers at other locations.

The Event Propagation feature consists of User Data update propagation and Party Events propagation.

User Data Propagation

User data propagation takes place when a client at one location makes changes to user data associated with a call that was made, transferred, conferenced, or routed to other locations. The remote clients involved with the call are notified about the changes with EventAttachedDataChanged.

When T-Server receives a local update to user data (that is, when a client of this T-Server has changed the call's user data), T-Server determines if parties at remote locations are involved with the call and, if so, sends (propagates) the updated user data to the T-Servers at remote locations.

When T-Server receives a remote update to user data (that is, when a client of a remote T-Server has changed the call's user data and the remote T-Server has used the Event Propagation feature to send the updated user data), T-Server:

- 1. Updates the user data of the corresponding local call.
- 2. Determines if parties at other remote locations are involved with the call and, if so, propagates the updated user data to T-Servers at other remote locations

The locations to which user data is propagated are selected based on a call distribution topology. That is, the updated user data is passed directly to the location to which a call was sent and to the location from which the call was received, excluding the location from which the update was received.

For example, consider a call made from location A to location B, and then conferenced from location B to location C. The three instances of the call reside at different locations: the first instance is at location A, the second instance is at location B, and the third instance is at location C. The Event Propagation feature is employed in the following scenarios:

- When T-Server at location A receives a local update to user data, it notifies T-Server at location B (to which it sent the call) about changes to the call's user data. Thus, T-Server at location B receives a remote update to user data and, in turn, notifies T-Server at location C (to which it sent the call) about these changes.
 - Although T-Server at location C receives a remote update to user data, it does not pass the notification to any other T-Servers, because it did not send the call to any other locations. As mentioned earlier, T-Servers at locations B and C update the user data of the corresponding local calls and notify their clients about the changes with EventAttachedDataChanged.
- When T-Server at location B receives a local update to user data, it notifies T-Server at location C (to which it sent the call) and T-Server at location A (from which it received the call) about changes to the call's user data. Thus, T-Servers at locations C and A receive a remote update to user data.



Because T-Server at location C did not send the call to any other locations, and T-Server at location A originated the call, neither of these T-Servers passes the notification to any other T-Servers. T-Servers at locations C and A update the user data of the corresponding local calls and notify their clients about the changes with EventAttachedDataChanged.

• When T-Server at location C receives a local update to user data, it notifies T-Server at location B (from which it received the call) about changes to the call's user data. Thus, T-Server at location B receives a remote update to user data and, in turn, notifies T-Server at location A (from which it received the call) about these changes.

Although T-Server at location A receives a remote update to user data, it does not pass the notification to any other T-Servers, because it originated the call. T-Servers at locations B and A update the user data of the corresponding local calls and notify their clients about the changes with EventAttachedDataChanged.

When a call is distributed between location A and location C using location B, and is then deleted on location B, propagation between locations A and C still occurs through the transit node at location B.

Party Events Propagation

Party events propagation takes place when a transfer or a conference is completed for a call that was made to or from one or more remote locations, or when a conference party is removed from the conference.

In these cases, the Event Propagation feature distributes party events, such as EventPartyChanged, EventPartyAdded, and EventPartyDeleted, to remote locations involved with the call, according to appropriate call model scenarios.

For example, consider a call made from DN 1 to DN 2 on location A. A TInitiateConference request is then issued for DN 2 to transfer the call to external DN 3 on location B. That transfer is made by means of ISCC routing. When this conference is completed on location A, the Event Propagation feature sends EventPartyChanged to location B and distributes this event to involved client applications that are connected to location B and registered for DN 3. After that, if a party of the conference is removed from the conference (for example, a party on DN 2), the Event Propagation feature sends EventPartyDeleted to location B and distributes this event to client applications registered for DN 3.

If a call involved in the propagation has no local parties but has two or more remote parties, the party events propagation is processed in the same manner as the propagation of user data updates.

For a complete event flow in such scenarios, refer to the *Genesys Events and Models Reference Manual*.

Switch Partitioning

A multi-site environment with switch partitioning or intelligent trunks can be defined as a configuration of multiple virtual switches (or Switch objects) that are defined in Configuration Manager under a single Switching Office object representing a physical switch. Each Switch object has its own instance of a T-Server application. All T-Server applications connect to the switch via the same or different CTI link or a gateway. (See Figure 12.)

When the Event Propagation feature is active, updated user data and party-related events—EventPartyChanged, EventPartyDeleted, and EventPartyAdded—are propagated to T-Servers that are involved in call transactions, such as transfer or conference. However, with switch partitioning, the call instances may reside at one partition or at different partitions.

Site A

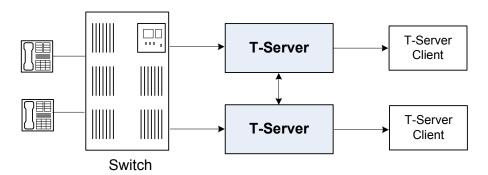


Figure 12: Switch Partitioning Architecture

Starting with version 8.0, in addition to ConnIDs and UserData, T-Server can synchronize the CallType attribute. Each T-Server is required to register all DNs it monitors. In a multi-partitioned environment, when configured, calls between partitions are reported as internal (CallTypeInternal). In a non-partitioned environment, such calls are reported as inbound (CallTypeInbound) and/or outbound (CallTypeOutbound), depending on the direction of a call. In order for T-Servers to report calls between specified partitions as internal, registered DNs of these partitions must be assigned to a Switch (T-Server), Switching Office, or Tenant, using the dn-scope configuration option. If DNs that are involved in calls are not in the T-Server scope, those DNs will be reported as inbound or outbound.

In addition, T-Server supports LocalCallType and PropagatedCallType attributes, which depend on the propagated-call-type configuration option setting for reporting. See the option description on page 238.

To control race conditions that may occur in the switch-partitioned environment, use the epp-tout configuration option (see page 253).

Notes: Because of possible delays in TCP/IP connections, a sequence of events sent for the same call by two or more T-Servers to clients may appear in an unexpected order. For example, in a simple call scenario with two partitions, EventRinging and EventEstablished messages may both arrive before EventDialing.

Genesys switch partitioning does not apply to hardware partitioning functionality that is supported on some switches.

Table 5 shows the T-Server types that support switch partitioning.

Table 5: T-Server Support for Switch Partitioning

T-Server Type	Supported
Alcatel A4400/OXE	Yes
Avaya Communication Manager	Yes
Avaya TSAPI	Yes
Cisco Unified Communications Manager	Yes
SIP Server	Yes

Event Propagation Configuration

The basic Event Propagation feature configuration includes a setting of specific configuration options at a T-Server Application level. The advanced feature configuration allows you to customize the feature at a Switch level.

When determining whether to notify other T-Servers of changes to user data, or to distribute party events, T-Server checks:

- 1. Call topology (what location a call came from and to what location the call was then transferred or conferenced).
- 2. Outbound parameters of the Switch this T-Server relates to (whether propagation parameters are configured for the access codes this switch uses to reach the switch at the location a call came from and the switch at the location to which the call was then transferred or conferenced).

Warning! The direction of user-data or party-events propagation does not necessarily match the direction of call distribution. Therefore, the access code used to deliver the call can differ from the access code used for the purpose of Event Propagation.

If one of the T-Servers along the call distribution path has the Event Propagation feature disabled, that T-Server does not distribute events to remote locations.

Procedure:

Activating Event Propagation: basic configuration

Purpose: To activate the Event Propagation feature for User Data updates and call-party—associated events (Party Events) distribution.

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Options tab.
- 3. Open the extrouter section.
- 4. Set the event-propagation option to the List value.

 This setting enables User Data propagation. If you need to enable Party Events propagation, perform Step 5.
- 5. Set the use-data-from option to the current value.
 - This setting enables Party Events propagation.
 - For the option description and its valid values, see Chapter 12, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 233.
- **6.** When you are finished, click Apply.
- 7. Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

End of procedure

Next Steps

For advanced feature configuration, do the following procedure:
 Procedure: Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration, on page 98

Procedure:

Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration

Purpose: To modify access codes for advanced Event Propagation configuration.

Prerequisites

• Procedure: Activating Event Propagation: basic configuration, on page 98

Overview

You can set Event Propagation parameters using:

- The Default Access Code properties of the Switch that receives an ISCC-routed call (the destination switch).
- The Access Code properties of the Switch that passes an ISCC-routed call (the origination switch).

If you do not set up Event Propagation parameters for a given Access Code, T-Server uses corresponding settings configured for the Default Access Code of the destination switch

The procedures for modifying Default Access Codes and Access Codes are very similar to each other.

Start of procedure

- 1. Among configured Switches, select the Switch that the configured T-Server relates to.
- 2. Open the Switch's Properties dialog box and click either the Default Access Codes tab or the Access Codes tab.
- 3. Select a configured Default Access Code or configured Access Code and click Edit.

Note: If no Default Access Code is configured, see page 103 for instructions. If no Access Codes are configured, see page 104 for instructions.

- **4.** In the Switch Access Code Properties dialog box that opens, specify a value for the ISCC Protocol Parameters field as follows:
 - To enable distribution of both user data associated with the call and call-party—associated events¹, type:

propagate=yes

which is the default value.

- To enable distribution of user data associated with the call and disable distribution of call-party—associated events, type:
 - propagate=udata
- To disable distribution of user data associated with the call and enable distribution of call-party—associated events, type:

The following are call-party—associated events: EventPartyChanged, EventPartyDe-Leted, and EventPartyAdded.

- propagate=party
- To disable distribution of both user data associated with the call and call-party-associated events, type: propagate=no
- 5. Click OK to save configuration updates and close the Switch Access Code Properties dialog box.
- 6. Click Apply and OK to save configuration updates and close the Switch Properties dialog box.

End of procedure

ISCC Transaction Monitoring Feature

This feature allows T-Server clients to monitor ISCC transactions that occur during the call data transfer between T-Servers in a multi-site environment.

In order to be able to monitor ISCC messaging, a T-Server client must subscribe to the ISCC Transaction Monitoring. Once a subscription request is confirmed, a client will receive updates about all multi-site operations of this T-Server.

The TTransactionMonitoring request is used to instruct T-Server to start, stop, or modify a client's subscription to Transaction Monitoring feature notifications by setting the TSubscriptionOperationType parameter to SubscriptionStart, SubscriptionStop, or SubscriptionModify respectively. The transaction status is reported in EventTransactionStatus messages to the subscribed clients.

To determine whether the Transaction Monitoring feature is supported by a specific T-Server, a T-Server client may guery T-Server's capabilities. For more information about support of this feature, see Genesys Events and Models Reference Manual and Voice Platform SDK 8.x .NET (or Java) API Reference.

Configuring Multi-Site Support

Prior to configuring T-Server to support multi-site operation, you must read the "Licensing Requirements" on page 33, as well as previous sections of this chapter on multi-site deployment. In particular, Table 3 on page 75 shows which transaction types are supported by a specific T-Server, while Table 4 on page 80 shows whether your T-Server supports the NetworkCallID attribute for



the ISCC/COF feature. Use this information as you follow the instructions in this chapter.

Note: Before attempting to configure a multi-site environment, Genesys recommends that you plan the changes you want to make to your existing contact centers. You should then gather the configuration information you will need (such as the name of each T-Server application, port assignments, and switch names), and use Configuration Manager to create and partially configure each T-Server object. Review multi-site option values in the "extrouter Section" on page 243 and determine what these values need to be, based on your network topology.

For T-Server to support multi-site operation, you must create and configure three types of objects in the Configuration Layer:

- 1. Applications
- 2. Switches, including Access Codes
- 3. DNs

You must configure these objects for origination and destination locations. Multi-site support features activate automatically at T-Server startup. See "DNs" on page 108 for details.

Applications

Ensure that T-Server Application objects, and their corresponding Host objects, exist and are configured for origination and destination locations.

Once you've done that, use Configuration Manager to add this configuration to a T-Server Application.

Procedure:

Configuring T-Server Applications

Purpose: To configure T-Server Application objects for multi-site operation support.

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Connections tab and click Add to add a connection to the appropriate T-Server. The Connection Info Properties dialog box displays.
- **3.** Use the Browse button to search for the T-Server you want to connect to, and fill in the following values:
 - Port ID

- Connection Protocol
- Local Timeout
- Remote Timeout
- Trace Mode
- 4. Click the Options tab. Create a new section called extrouter or open an existing section with this name.

Note: If you do not create the extrouter section, T-Server uses the default values of the corresponding configuration options.

5. Open the extrouter section. Configure the options used for multi-site support.

Note: For a list of options and valid values, see "extrouter Section" on page 243, in the "T-Server Common Configuration Options" chapter in Part Two of this document.

- **6.** When you are finished, click Apply.
- 7. Repeat this procedure for all T-Servers for origination and destination locations that are used for multi-site operations.

End of procedure

Next Steps

See "Switches and Access Codes."

Switches and Access Codes

Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.

You configure Access Codes to a destination switch in the origination Switch's Properties dialog box. The only exception is the Default Access Code, which is configured at the destination Switch's Properties dialog box.

You can configure two types of switch Access Codes in the Switch's Properties dialog box:

- A Default Access Code (for inbound calls)—Specifies the access code that other switches can use to access this switch when they originate a multi-site transaction.
- An Access Code (for outbound calls)—Specifies the access code that this switch can use when it originates a multi-site transaction to access another switch.



When the origination T-Server processes a multi-site transaction, it looks for an access code to the destination switch. First, T-Server checks the Access Code of the origination Switch:

- If an access code to the destination switch is configured with the target type Target ISCC and with any transaction type except Forbidden, T-Server uses this access code to dial the destination switch.
- If the access code to the destination switch is not configured on the Access Code tab of the origination switch, the origination T-Server checks the Default Access Code tab of the destination switch. If an access code is configured there with the target type Target ISCC and with any transaction type except Forbidden, T-Server uses this access code to dial the destination switch.
- If no access code with the required properties is found, T-Server rejects the transaction.

Note: When migrating from previous releases of T-Servers to 8.1, or when using T-Servers of different releases (including 8.1) in the same environment, see "Compatibility Notes" on page 107.

Procedure:

Configuring Default Access Codes

Purpose: To configure the Default Access Codes (one per Switch object) to be used by other switches to access this switch when they originate a multi-site transaction.

Prerequisites

• Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.

Start of procedure

- 1. Among configured Switches, select the Switch that the configured T-Server relates to.
- 2. Open the Switch Properties dialog box and click the Default Access Codes tab
- 3. Click Add to open the Access Code Properties dialog box.

4. In the Code field, specify the access code used by remote switches to reach a DN at this switch. An access code is used as a prefix to the remote switch numbers.

Note: If no prefix is needed to dial to the configured switch, you can leave the Code field blank.

- 5. In the Target Type field, select Target ISCC.
- **6.** In the Route Type field, select a value corresponding to the transaction type you want to use (given that it is supported for your switch type).
- 7. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Next Steps

See "Configuring Access Codes."

Procedure:

Configuring Access Codes

Purpose: To configure the Access Codes (one or more per Switch object) that this switch can use when it originates a multi-site transaction to access another switch.

Prerequisites

Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.

Start of procedure

- 1. Among configured Switches, select the Switch that the configured T-Server relates to.
- 2. Open the Switch Properties dialog box and click the Access Codes tab.
- 3. Click Add to open the Access Code Properties dialog box.
- 4. In the Switch field, specify the switch that this switch can reach using this access code. Use the Browse button to locate the remote switch.

5. In the Code field, specify the access code used to reach a DN at the remote switch from this switch. An access code is used as a prefix to the remote switch numbers.

Note: If no prefix is needed to dial from one switch to another, you can leave the Code field blank.

6. In the Target Type field, select Target ISCC.

When you select Target ISCC as your target type, the Properties dialog box changes its lower pane to the Sources pane. It is here that you enter the extended parameters for your access codes, by specifying the ISCC Protocol and ISCC Call Overflow Parameters.

To set these parameters, locate the two drop-down boxes that appear below the Target Type field in the Sources pane of that Properties dialog box.

a. In the ISCC Protocol Parameters drop-down box, enter the appropriate ISCC Protocol parameter, as a comma-separated list of one or more of the following items shown in Table 6:

Table 6: Target Type: ISCC Protocol Parameters

ISCC Protocol Parameters	Description
dnis-tail= <number-of-digits></number-of-digits>	Where number-of-digits is the number of significant DNIS digits (last digits) used for call matching. 0 (zero) matches all digits.
propagate= <yes, no="" party,="" udata,=""></yes,>	Default is yes. For more information, see "Modifying Event Propagation: advanced configuration" on page 98.
direct-network-callid=<>	For configuration information, see Part Two of this document. (Use Table 4 on page 80 to determine if your T-Server supports the direct-network-callid transaction type.)

b. In the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters drop-down box, enter call overflow parameters, as a comma-separated list of one or more of the following items shown in Table 7:

Table 7: Target Type: ISCC Call Overflow Parameters

ISCC Call Overflow Parameters	Description
match-callid	Matches calls using network CallID.
match-ani	Matches calls using ANI. Note: When using match-ani, the match-flexible parameter must be set to false.
match-flexible	Supports flexible call matching based on the following values: Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false, and [matching-context-type], where [matching-context-type] is the switch-specific value, which must be the same as the value of the default-network-call-id-matching configuration option of the corresponding T-Server.
inbound-only= <boolean></boolean>	Default is true. Setting inbound-only to true disables COF on consultation and outbound calls.

7. In the Route Type field, select a value corresponding to the transaction type you want to use (given that it is supported for your switch type). Table 8 contains cross-reference information on transaction types that the Configuration Layer and T-Server use.

Table 8: Route Type and ISCC Transaction Type Cross-Reference

Route Type Field Value	ISCC Transaction Type
Default	The first value from the list of values specified in the cast-type option for the T-Server at the destination site
Direct	direct-callid
Direct ANI	direct-ani
Direct Digits	direct-digits
Direct DNIS and ANI	Reserved

Table 8: Route Type and ISCC Transaction Type Cross-Reference (Continued)

Route Type Field Value	ISCC Transaction Type
Direct Network Call ID	direct-network-callid
Direct No Token	direct-notoken
Direct UUI	direct-uui
DNIS Pooling	dnis-pooling
Forbidden	External routing to this destination is not allowed
ISCC defined protocol	Reserved
PullBack	pullback
Re-Route	reroute
Route	route

8. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Next Steps

• After configuring a switch for multi-site support, proceed with the configuration of DNs assigned to this switch.

Compatibility Notes

When migrating from previous releases of T-Servers to 8.1, or when using T-Servers of different releases (including 8.1) in the same environment, keep in mind the following compatibility issues:

- The Target External Routing Point value of the Target Type field is obsolete and provided only for backward compatibility with T-Servers of releases 5.1 and 6.0. When two access codes for the same switch are configured, one with the Target ISCC target type and the other with the Target External Routing Point target type, T-Servers of releases 8.x, 7.x, 6.5, and 6.1:
 - Use the Target ISCC access code for transactions with T-Servers of releases 8.x, 7.x, 6.5, and 6.1.
 - Use the Target External Routing Point access code for transactions with T-Servers of releases 5.1 and 6.0.

When the only access code configured for a switch has the Target External Routing Point target type, T-Server uses this access code for all transactions.

- When the Target External Routing Point value of the Target Type field is configured, you must set the Route Type field to one of the following:
 - Default to enable the route transaction type
 - Label to enable the direct-ani transaction type
 - Direct to enable the direct transaction type

Note: The direct transaction type in releases 5.1 and 6.0 corresponds to the direct-callid transaction type in releases 6.1 and later.

- UseExtProtocol to enable the direct-uui transaction type
- PostFeature to enable the reroute transaction type

These values are fully compatible with the transaction types supported in T-Server release 5.1.

For successful multi-site operations between any two locations served by release 5.1 T-Servers, identical Route Type values must be set in the Switch's Access Code Properties dialog boxes for both the origination and destination switches.

DNs

Use the procedures from this section to configure access resources for various transaction types.

Procedure:

Configuring access resources for the route transaction type

Purpose: To configure dedicated DNs required for the route transaction type.

Prerequisites

Ensure that Switching Office and Switch objects are configured for both origination and destination locations.



Start of procedure

- 1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select File > New > DN to create a new DN object.
- 2. On the General tab of the DN's Properties dialog box, specify the number of the configured DN as the value of the Number field. This value must correspond to the Routing Point number on the switch.
- 3. Select External Routing Point as the value of the Type field.
- **4.** If a dialable number for that Routing Point is different from its DN name, specify the number in the Association field.
- **5.** Click the Access Numbers tab. Click Add and specify these access number parameters:
 - Origination switch.
 - Access number that must be dialed to reach this DN from the origination switch.

In determining an access number for the Routing Point, T-Server composes it of the values of the following properties (in the order listed):

- a. Access number (if specified).
- **b.** Switch access code from the switch of the origination party to the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with its Association (if the Association value is specified).
- **c.** Switch access code from the switch of the origination party to the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with the number for the DN.
- **d.** Default access code of the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with its Association (if the Association value is specified).
- e. Default access code of the switch to which the Routing Point belongs, concatenated with the number for the DN.

Note: If option use-implicit-access-numbers is set to true, the access number composed of switch access code and DN can be used for external transfers of calls originating at switches for which an access number is not specified.

6. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Procedure:

Configuring access resources for the dnis-pool transaction type

Purpose: To configure dedicated DNs required for the dnis-pool transaction type.

Start of procedure

- 1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select File > New > DN to create a new DN object.
- 2. On the General tab of the DN's Properties dialog box, specify the number of the configured DN as the value of the Number field. This value must be a dialable number on the switch
- 3. Select Access Resource as the Type field and type dnis as the value of the Resource Type field on the Advanced tab.
- 4. Click the Access Numbers tab. Click Add and specify these Access Number parameters:
 - Origination switch.
 - Access number that must be dialed to reach this DN from the origination switch.

An access number for the access resource is determined in the same manner as for the route access resource.

5. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Procedure:

Configuring access resources for direct-* transaction types

Start of procedure

You can use any configured DN as an access resource for the direct-* transaction types. (The * symbol stands for any of the following: callid, uui, notoken, ani, or digits.)

You can select the Use Override check box on the Advanced tab to indicate whether the override value should be used instead of the number value to dial to the DN. You must specify this value if the DN has a different DN name and dialable number. In fact, this value is required for T-Servers for some switch



types—such as Aspect ACD, Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100, and Spectrum.

End of procedure

Procedure:

Configuring access resources for ISCC/COF

Purpose: To configure dedicated DNs required for the ISCC/COF feature.

Start of procedure

Note: Use Table 4 on page 80 to determine if your T-Server supports the ISCC/COF feature.

- 1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select File > New > DN to create a new DN object.
- 2. On the General tab of the DN Properties dialog box, enter the name of the configured DN in the Number field.

Note: The name of a DN of type Access Resource must match the name of a DN in your configuration environment (typically, a DN of type Routing Point or ACD Queue), so T-Server can determine whether the calls arriving at this DN are overflowed calls.

- 3. Select Access Resource as the value for the Type field.
- **4.** On the Advanced tab, type cof-in or cof-not-in as the value for the Resource Type field.

Note: Calls coming to DNs with the cof-not-in value for the Resource Type are never considered to be overflowed.

5. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Procedure:

Configuring access resources for non-unique ANI

Purpose: To configure dedicated DNs required for the non-unique-ani resource type.

The non-unique-ani resource type is used to block direct-ani and COF/ani from relaying on ANI when it matches configured/enabled resource digits. Using non-unique-ani, T-Server checks every ANI against a list of non-unique-ani resources.

Start of procedure

- 1. Under a configured Switch, select the DNs folder. From the main menu, select File > New > DN to create a new DN object.
- 2. On the General tab of the DN Properties dialog box, specify the ANI digits that need to be excluded from normal processing.
- 3. Select Access Resource as the value for the Type field.
- 4. On the Advanced tab, specify the Resource Type field as non-unique-ani.
- 5. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Procedure:

Modifying DNs for isolated switch partitioning

Purpose: To modify DNs that belong to a particular partition where switch partitioning is used.

This configuration instructs T-Server to select an External Routing Point that has the same partition as the requested destination DN.

Note: When a target DN is not configured or has no configured partition name, T-Server allocates a DN of the External Routing Point type that belongs to any partition.

Start of procedure

- 1. Under a Switch object, select the DNs folder.
- 2. Open the Properties dialog box of a particular DN.
- 3. Click the Annex tab.
- 4. Create a new section named TServer.
- 5. Within that section, create a new option named epn. Set the option value to the partition name to which the DN belongs.
- 6. Repeat Steps 1-5 for all DNs, including DNs of the External Routing Point type, that belong to the same switch partition.



7. When you are finished, click Apply.

End of procedure

Configuration Examples

This section provides two configuration examples and describes how the configuration settings affect T-Server's behavior.

Multiple Transaction Types

This example demonstrates the difference in how ISCC directs a call when you specify two different transaction types (route and direct-ani).

In this example, you configure an origination and a destination switch for as described in "Switches and Access Codes" on page 102.

- 1. Among configured Switches, select the origination Switch.
- 2. Open the Switch Properties dialog box and click the Default Access Codes tab.
- 3. Click Add to open the Access Code Properties dialog box.
- 4. Set the Access Code field to 9.
- 5. When you are finished, click Apply.
- **6.** Among configured Switches, select the destination Switch.
- 7. Under the destination Switch, configure a DN as described in "Configuring access resources for the route transaction type" on page 108.
- 8. Set the DN Number field to 5001234567.
- 9. Click the Advanced tab of this DN's Properties dialog box.
- 10. Select the Use Override check box and enter 1234567 in the Use Override field.
- 11. When you are finished, click Apply or Save.
- **12.** Use a T-Server client application to register for this new DN with the destination T-Server and, therefore, with the switch.
- **13.** Request to route a call from any DN at the origination switch to the destination DN you have just configured:
 - If you are using the route ISCC transaction type, the client requests that T-Server deliver a call to a destination location using the DN number 5001234567. ISCC requests that the switch dial one of the external routing points at the destination location, using the value either of the Access Number field or of the Access Code field, which is 9, concatenated with the external routing point at the destination location. The call is routed to the DN number 5001234567.

If you are using the direct-ani ISCC transaction type, the client requests that T-Server deliver a call to a destination location using the DN number 1234567, which is the Use Override value. ISCC requests that the switch dial 91234567, which is a combination of the Switch Access Code value and the Use Override value. The destination T-Server is waiting for the call to directly arrive at DN number 5001234567.

Call Overflow Methods

This section demonstrates how to indicate which overflow methods a switch supports.

In this example, for T-Server to use ANI/OtherDN matching in call overflow and manual transfer scenarios, set the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters to:

match-ani, inbound-only=true

when configuring Switch Access Codes as described on page 104.

With this setting, the switch's location is queried for call data each time the destination T-Server receives an inbound call with the ANI or OtherDN attribute.

For T-Server to use NetworkCallID matching in call overflow and manual transfer scenarios, set the ISCC Call Overflow Parameters to (for example):

match-callid, inbound-only=false

when configuring Switch Access Codes as described on page 104.

With this setting, the switch's location is queried for call data each time the destination T-Server receives a call of any type (including inbound) with the NetworkCallID attribute.

Next Steps

Continue with Chapter 5, "Starting and Stopping T-Server Components," on page 115 to test your configuration and installation.





Chapter

5

Starting and Stopping T-Server Components

This chapter describes methods for stopping and starting T-Server, focusing on manual startup for T-Server and HA Proxy for all switches. It includes these sections:

- Command-Line Parameters, page 115
- Starting and Stopping with the Management Layer, page 117
- Starting with Startup Files, page 118
- Starting Manually, page 119
- Verifying Successful Startup, page 125
- Stopping Manually, page 125
- Starting and Stopping with Windows Services Manager, page 126
- Next Steps, page 126

Command-Line Parameters

You can start and stop Framework components using the Management Layer, a startup file, a manual procedure, or the Windows Services Manager.

With all these methods, command-line parameters are usually required for a server application in addition to an executable file name.

Common command-line parameters are as follows:

-host The name of the host on which Configuration Server is

-port The communication port that client applications must use to

connect to Configuration Server.

-app The exact name of an Application object as configured in

the Configuration Database.

-L

The license address. Use for the server applications that check out technical licenses. Can be either of the following:

- The full path to, and the exact name of, the license file used by an application. For example, -1 /opt/mlink/license/license.dat.
- The host name and port of the license server, as specified in the SERVER line of the license file, in the port@host format. For example, -L 7260@ctiserver.

Note: Specifying the License Manager's host and port parameter eliminates the need to store a copy of a license file on all computers running licensed applications.

The version of a Framework component. Note that specifying this parameter does not start an application, but returns its version number instead. You can use either uppercase or lowercase.

The Nonstop Operation feature is activated; X exceptions occurring within Y seconds do not cause an application to exit. If the specified number of exceptions is exceeded within the specified number of seconds, the application exits or, if so configured, the Management Layer restarts the application. If the -nco parameter is not specified, the default value of 6 exceptions handled in 10 seconds applies. To disable the Nonstop Operation feature, specify -nco 0 when starting the application.

The full path to log messages files (the common file named common. Ims and the application-specific file with the extension *. Lms) that an application uses to generate log events. This parameter is used when the common and application-specific log message files are located in a directory other than the application's working directory, such as when the application's working directory differs from the directory to which the application is originally installed.

Note that if the full path to the executable file is specified in the startup command-line (for instance, c:\qcti\multiserver.exe), the path specified for the executable file is used for locating the *. Lms files, and the value of the Imspath parameter is ignored.

⟨port number⟩ is the port number that a client will use for its TCP/IP connection to Configuration Server. See the Client-Side Port Definition section in the *Genesys 8.x* Security Deployment Guide for more information.

- transport-address (IP address) is the IP address that a client will use for its TCP/IP connection to Configuration Server. See the Client-Side Port Definition section in the *Genesus* 8.x Security Deployment Guide for more information.

-V

-nco X/Y

-lmspath

- transport-port <port number>

⟨IP address⟩

Note: In the command-line examples in this document, angle brackets indicate variables that must be replaced with appropriate values.

Starting and Stopping with the Management Layer

Procedure:

Configuring T-Server to start with the Management Layer

Start of procedure

- 1. Open the T-Server Application's Properties dialog box.
- 2. Click the Start Info tab.
- 3. Specify the directory where the application is installed and/or is to run as the Working Directory.
- **4.** Specify the name of the executable file as the command-line.
- 5. Specify command-line parameters as the Command—Line Arguments.

 The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 115.
- **6.** When you are finished, click Apply.
- 7. Click OK to save your changes and exit the Properties dialog box.

End of procedure

Note: Before starting an application with the Management Layer, make sure the startup parameters of the application are correctly specified in the application's Properties dialog box in Configuration Manager.

After its command-line parameters are correctly specified in the Properties dialog box, you can start and stop T-Server from Solution Control Interface (SCI), which is the graphical interface component of the Management Layer. (The starting procedure for SCI is described in the *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide.*) *Framework 8.0 Solution Control Interface Help* provides complete instructions on starting and stopping applications.

You can also use the Management Layer to start a T-Server that has failed. To enable T-Server's autorestart functionality, select the corresponding check box in the Application's Properties dialog box.

Note that when you start (or restart) an application via the Management Layer, the application inherits environment variables from Local Control Agent (LCA), which executes the startup command. Therefore, you must also set the environment variables required by the application for the account that runs LCA

Warning! Stopping an application via the Management Layer is not considered an application failure. Therefore, the Management Layer does not restart applications that it has stopped unless an appropriate alarm condition and alarm reaction are configured for these applications.

Starting with Startup Files

Startup files are files with the extension run.sh (on UNIX) or startServer.bat (on Windows), which installation scripts create and place into the applications' directories during the installations. These files are created for all Framework server applications except:

- Configuration Server (primary or backup) running on Windows.
- Backup Configuration Server running on UNIX.
- DB Server running on Windows.
- LCA running on either Windows or UNIX.

When using a startup file, verify that the startup parameters the installation script inserted in the startup file are correct. Use the following instructions for UNIX and Windows to start those application for which startup files are created. See the appropriate sections in "Starting Manually" on page 119 to identify which applications should be running for a particular application to start.

Procedure:

Starting T-Server on UNIX with a startup file

Start of procedure

- 1. Go to the directory where an application is installed.
- **2.** Type the following command line: sh run.sh

End of procedure



Procedure:

Starting T-Server on Windows with a startup file

Start of procedure

To start T-Server on Windows with a startup file, use either of these methods:

• Go to the directory where an application is installed and double-click the startServer.bat icon.

Or

 From the MS-DOS window, go to the directory where the application is installed and type the following command-line: startServer.bat

End of procedure

Starting Manually

When starting an application manually, you must specify the startup parameters at the command prompt, whether you are starting on UNIX or Windows. At the command prompt, command-line parameters must follow the name of the executable file. On the Shortcut tab of the Program Properties dialog box, command-line parameters must also follow the name of the executable file.

The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 115.

If an Application object name, as configured in the Configuration Database, contains spaces (for example, T-Server Nortel), the Application name must be surrounded by quotation marks in the command-line:

-app "T-Server Nortel"

You must specify the rest of the command-line parameters as for any other application.

The following sections provide general instructions for starting HA Proxy and T-Server manually. Along with these instructions, refer to Table 9, which lists T-Servers and HA Proxy executable file names for supported switches for Windows and UNIX operating systems.

Table 9: T-Server and HA Proxy Executable Names

T-Server Type	T-Server Executable File Name		HA Proxy Executable File Name	
	UNIX	Windows	UNIX	Windows
Aastra MXONE CSTA I	md110_server	md110_server.exe	Not Applicable	
Alcatel A4200/OXO	a4200_server	a4200_server.exe	Not Applicable	
Alcatel A4400/OXE	a4400_server	a4400_server.exe	Not Applica	able
Aspect ACD	aspect_server	aspect_server.exe	Not Applie	able
Avaya Communication Manager	avayacm_server	avayacm_server.exe	Not Applica	able ^a
Avaya INDeX	Not Applicable	index_server.exe	Not Applica	able
Avaya TSAPI	avayatsapi_server	avayatsapi_server.exe	Not Applica	able
Cisco UCCE	CiscoUCCE_server	CiscoUCCE_server.exe	Not Applicable	
Cisco Unified Communications Manager	ciscocm_server	ciscocm_server.exe	Not Applicable	
DataVoice Dharma	Dharma_server	Dharma_server.exe	Not Applicable	
Digitro AXS/20	digitro_server	digitro_server.exe	Not Applicable	
EADS Intecom M6880	intecom_server	intecom_server.exe	Not Applicable	
EADS Telecom M6500	m6500_server	m6500_server.exe	Not Applicable	
eOn eQueue	eon_server	eon_server.exe	Not Applicable	
Fujitsu F9600	Not Applicable	F9600_server.exe	Not Applicable	
Huawei C&C08	cc08_server	cc08_server.exe	Not Applicable	
Huawei NGN	huaweingn_server	huaweingn_server.exe	Not Applicable	
Mitel MiTAI	Not Applicable	mitel_server.exe	Not Applicable	
NEC NEAX/APEX	neax_server	neax_server.exe	Not Applicable	
Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100	ncs2000_server	ncs2000_server.exe	ha_proxy_ ha_proxy_ dms.exe	



Table 9: T-Server and HA Proxy Executable Names (Continued)

T-Server Type	T-Server Executable I	HA Proxy Executable File Name			
	UNIX	Windows	UNIX	Windows	
Nortel Communication Server 1000 with SCSS/MLS	succession_server	succession_server.exe	Not Applicable		
Philips Sopho iS3000	iS3000_server	iS3000_server.exe	ha_proxy_ ha_proxy_ iS3000 iS3000.exe		
Radvision iContact	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Applica	able	
Samsung IP-PCX IAP	samsung_server	samsung_server.exe	Not Applic	able	
Siemens Hicom 300/HiPath 400 CSTA I	rolmcb4_server	rolmcb4_server.exe	Not Applica	Not Applicable	
Siemens HiPath 3000	HiPath3000_server	HiPath3000_server.exe	Not Applicable		
Siemens HiPath 4000 CSTA III	HiPath4000_server	HiPath4000_server.exe	Not Applicable		
Siemens HiPath DX	HiPathDX_server	HiPathDX_server.exe	Not Applicable		
SIP Server	sip_server	sip_server.exe	Not Applicable		
Spectrum	spectrum_server	spectrum_server.exe	Not Applicable		
Tadiran Coral	Coral_server	Coral_server.exe	Not Applicable		
Teltronics 20-20	Teltronics2020_server	Teltronics2020_ server.exe	ha_proxy_ teltronics teltronics 2020 2020.exe		
Tenovis Integral 33/55	Tenovis_server	Tenovis_server.exe	Not Applicable		
	Network T-Servers				
AT&T	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Applicable		
Concert	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Applicable		
CRSP	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Applicable		
DTAG	dtag_server	dtag_server.exe	Not Applicable		
GenSpec	genspec_server	genspec_server.exe	Not Applicable		

Table 9: T-Server and HA Proxy Executable Names (Continued)

T-Server Type	T-Server Executable File Name		HA Proxy Executable File Name	
	UNIX	Windows	UNIX	Windows
ISCP	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Applica	able
IVR Server, using network configuration	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Applicable	
KPN	kpn_server	kpn_server.exe	Not Applicable	
MCI	mci800_server	mci800_server.exe	Not Applicable	
NGSN	nts_server	nts_server.exe	Not Applicable	
Network SIP Server	tsip_server	tsip_server.exe	Not Applicable	
Sprint	sprint_server	sprint_server.exe	Not Applica	able
SR3511	sr3511_server	sr3511_server.exe	Not Applica	able
Stentor	stentor_server	stentor_server.exe	Not Applica	able

a. For releases prior to 7.1, this T-Server has an HA Proxy available: ha_proxy_g3tcp (UNIX) or ha_proxy_g3tcp.exe (Windows).

HA Proxy

If you do not use HA Proxy in your Genesys implementation, proceed to "T-Server" on page 123.

If one or more HA Proxy components are required for the T-Server connection, start HA Proxy before starting T-Server.

Before starting HA Proxy, be sure that the following components are running:

- DB Server that provides access to the Configuration Database
- Configuration Server

The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 115.



Procedure:

Starting HA Proxy on UNIX manually

Start of procedure

1. Go to the directory where HA Proxy is installed and type the following command-line:

```
ha_proxy_<switch> -host <Configuration Server host> -port <Configuration Server port> -app <HA Proxy Application>
```

2. Replace ha_proxy_\switch\> with the correct HA Proxy executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 9 on page 120 lists HA Proxy executable names for supported switches.

End of procedure

Procedure:

Starting HA Proxy on Windows manually

Start of procedure

1. Start HA Proxy from either the Start menu or the MS-DOS window. If using the MS-DOS window, go to the directory where HA Proxy is installed and type the following command-line:

2. Replace ha_proxy_\switch\.exe with the correct HA Proxy executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 9 on page 120 lists HA Proxy executable names for supported switches.

End of procedure

T-Server

Before starting T-Server, be sure that the following components are running:

- DB Server that provides access to the Configuration Database
- Configuration Server
- License Manager

Note: If an HA Proxy component is required for the T-Server connection, HA Proxy must be started before T-Server.

The command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 115.

Procedure:

Starting T-Server on UNIX manually

Start of procedure

1. Go to the directory where T-Server is installed and type the following command-line:

```
<switch>_server -host <Configuration Server host>
-port <Configuration Server port> -app <T-Server Application>
-L <License address> -nco [X]/[Y]
```

2. Replace \(\switch \rangle_server \) with the correct T-Server executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 9 on page 120 lists T-Server executable names for supported switches.

End of procedure

Procedure:

Starting T-Server on Windows manually

Start of procedure

1. Start T-Server from either the Start menu or the MS-DOS window. If using the MS-DOS window, go to the directory where T-Server is installed and type the following command-line:

```
<switch>_server.exe -host <Configuration Server host>
-port <Configuration Server port> -app <T-Server Application>
-L <License address> -nco [X]/[Y]
```

2. Replace <switch>_server.exe with the correct T-Server executable name, which depends on the type of the switch used.

Table 9 on page 120 lists T-Server executable names for supported switches

End of procedure



Verifying Successful Startup

After executing the startup command, you might want to check whether it was successful.

If you used the Management Layer to start either T-Server or HA Proxy, check whether Solution Control Interface displays Started or Service Unavailable status for the corresponding application. Refer to the "Troubleshooting" section of the *Framework 8.0 Management Layer User's Guide* if the startup command does not result in either Started or Service Unavailable status for some period of time.

If you start your T-Server or HA Proxy with startup files or manually, and if you have configured logging to console or a log file, check the log for messages similar to the following:

T-Server log file: Link connected

HA Proxy log file: Link connected

Stopping Manually

The following stopping procedures apply to Genesys server applications, such as DB Server, Configuration Server, Message Server, Local Control Agent, Solution Control Server, HA Proxy, T-Server, and Stat Server.

Procedure:

Stopping T-Server on UNIX manually

Start of procedure

To stop a server application from its console window on UNIX, use either of these commands:

- Ctrl+C
- kill \(\rangle\) process number \(\rangle\)

End of procedure

Procedure:

Stopping T-Server on Windows manually

Start of procedure

To stop a server application on Windows, use either of these commands:

- To stop a server application from its console window on Windows, use the Ctrl+C command.
- To stop a server application on Windows, use the End Task button on the Windows Task Manager.

End of procedure

Starting and Stopping with Windows **Services Manager**

When starting an application installed as a Windows Service, make sure the startup parameters of the application are correctly specified in the ImagePath in the Application folder in the Registry Editor. The ImagePath must have the following value data:

⟨full path⟩\⟨executable file name⟩ -service ⟨Application Name as Service> -host <Configuration Server host> -port <Configuration Server port> -app <Application Name> -L <license address>

where the command-line parameters common to Framework server components are described on page 115 and

-service

The name of the Application running as a Windows Service; typically, it matches the Application name specified in the -app command-line parameter.

Framework components installed as Windows Services with the autostart capability are automatically started each time a computer on which they are installed is rebooted.

You can start Framework components installed as Windows Services with the manual start capability with the Start button in Services Manager.

Note: Use the Windows Services window to change the startup mode from Automatic to Manual and vice versa.

Regardless of a component's start capability, you can stop Framework components installed as Windows Services with the Stop button in Services Manager.

Next Steps

This chapter concludes Part One of this document—the set of general instructions for deploying any T-Server. Refer to subsequent chapters in this guide for detailed reference information and any special procedural instructions that pertain to your particular T-Server.



Part

2

T-Server Configuration

Part Two of this *T-Server Deployment Guide* contains reference information specific to your T-Server. However, it also contains information on *all* T-Server options, both those specific to your T-Server and those common to all T-Servers. The information is divided among these chapters:

- Chapter 6, "Aspect ACD Switch-Specific Configuration," on page 129, describes compatibility and configuration information specific to this T-Server, including how to set the DN properties and recommendations for the switch configuration.
- Chapter 7, "Supported T-Server Features," on page 147, describes which features this T-Server supports, including T-Library functionality, use of the extensions attribute, and error messages.
- Chapter 8, "Configuring High-Availability and Contact Server," on page 183, outlines supported HA configurations and describes Contact Server configurations, including HA.
- Chapter 9, "Configuring Outbound Solution with Aspect T-Server," on page 193 describes ways to configure Genesys Outbound Solution.
- Chapter 10, "Configuring Aspect VoIP with Uniphi and T-Server," on page 203, describes how to configure Aspect Voice over IP (VoIP) using the Uniphi Connect client and Genesys T-Server.
- Chapter 11, "Common Configuration Options," on page 211, describes log configuration options common to all Genesys server applications.
- Chapter 12, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 233, describes configuration options that are common to all T-Server types, including options for multi-site configuration.
- Chapter 13, "Configuration Options in T-Server for Aspect ACD," on page 261, describes configuration options specific to T-Server for Aspect ACD, including the link-related options—those which address the interface between T-Server and the switch.

New in T-Server for Aspect ACD

The following new features are now available in the initial 8.1 release of T-Server for Aspect ACD:

- T-Server is now supported on the following platforms:
 - AIX 7.1 64-bit
 - HP-UX Itanium (version 11i v3)
 - Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5 64-bit

Notes: • Configuration option changes that apply to T-Server for Aspect ACD are described in "Changes from 8.0 to 8.1" on page 282.

> • For a list of new features common to all T-Servers, see Part One of this document.



Chapter

6

Aspect ACD Switch-Specific Configuration

This chapter presents switch-specific reference information for configuring T-Server for the Aspect ACD and includes these sections:

- Known Limitations, page 129
- Support of Switch/CTI Environments, page 131
- Switch Terminology, page 132
- Setting the DN Properties, page 134
- Aspect Call Control Tables, page 135
- CCT Debugging, page 143
- Aspect PBX Licensing for T-Server, page 144
- Network InterQueue Support Using Track ID, page 144

Known Limitations

Several known limitations exist in the current T-Server/Aspect environment:

- 1. The Aspect T-Server does not support switch feature activation via TMakeCall.
- **2.** The Aspect switch is an agent switch and does not support boss/secretary functionality.
- **3.** With T-Server 8.0 on Aspect PBX version 9.3, Data Interlink version 8, single-step transfers may fail. This does not apply to Data Interlink version 6
- **4.** T-Server does not support partitioned-switch configurations.

- 5. Deflect Group services (Directed Pickup, Group Pickup) are not supported because of switch limitations.
- **6.** DND is not supported.
- 7. Secret Identity is not supported.
- 8. Blind transfer, mute transfer, redirect, divert, forwarding and internal single-step transfer are not supported. Consultation calls to Routing Point (Inbound/Outbound only) are supported only if a trunk is involved.
- 9. Because the switch does not allow blind transfer, in two-step transfer scenarios the consultation call has to be answered before the transfer can be completed.
- 10. The switch can only single–step-transfer a call if at least one of the parties in the call is a trunk party (for example, inbound call or outbound call followed by single-step transfer to an agent).
- 11. The Aspect switch does not support camp-on functionality.
- 12. The Aspect switch does not support Call Parking.
- 13. The Aspect switch does not support Call Pickup.
- 14. The Aspect switch does not support CallBack.
- 15. The Aspect T-Server does not support No-Answer Supervision (NAS).
- **16.** Initiating transfer of a conference call is not supported.
- 17. When an unmonitored DN is used to make a call, the PBX releases the call. To avoid this, use the Agent ID logged on to that DN to make a call, instead of the DN number.
- 18. CTI monitoring and control of analog extensions is limited in the Aspect switch:
 - No Call Offered Event Message (COEM) is distributed by the switch when an inbound call is made to an analog extension. Hence, T-Server only distributes EventRinging once the call is established.
 - No Call Disconnect Event Message (CDEM) is distributed by the switch when an inbound call is established to an analog extension, then released. Hence, T-Server does not distribute EventReleased when a call is released from the originator. However, if the call is released by CTI from the analog set, behavior is correct.
 - A CTI call from an analog extension cannot be answered by CTI.
- 19. Where remote DNs are used and you therefore cannot configure the agent logins as DNs, you must set the Universal Routing Server (URS) configuration option reduced to the value 16.
- 20. Support for the ISCC feature with cast type direct-ani is limited. The supported scenarios are:
 - Inbound, outbound call and then single-step transfer to a remote location
 - Inbound call routed to a remote location.



No other scenario is supported.

- 21. The Aspect switch does not support the ISCC feature with cast type route-uui and direct-uui.
- 22. The time it takes for T-Server to respond to the dropping of the link connection might exceed the value set in the HMM timeout for monitoring the link.
- 23. A number of scenarios require special attention in connection with the use of configuration option send-rls-on-acw. See page 268.
- 24. Support for trunk monitoring is restricted in T-Server. It is not possible to test every possible trunk configuration in Genesys laboratories. Genesys specifically does not undertake to provide the level of support associated with generally available software with regard to this feature. Customers who use this feature agree to restricted support levels, which may vary at Genesys' sole discretion. Customers also agree that any problems arising out of the use of this restricted feature may require customers' cooperation to resolve and test the problem.
- **25.** Support for Event Party Propagation (EPP) is restricted in release 7.1+. Additionally, use of EPP with the Aspect Network InterQueue (NIQ) feature is not supported.
- **26.** On Aspect 9.x ACD, when one analog phone calls another, the switch does not report anything except CDEM when the phones are placed on hook.
- 27. On Aspect 9.x ACD, TAgentNotReady when an agent is already in NotReady state places the agent into Ready state.

Support of Switch/CTI Environments

T-Server support of customer switch/CTI environments is dependent on several factors, including:

- Number of DNs.
- Number of concurrent agents.
- Number of concurrent connections.
- Number of concurrent calls.
- Number of calls or messages per second.

Information about T-Server connection limits is provided in the *Genesys Supported Operating Environment Reference Manual*. Connection limits are determined by the platforms on which T-Servers run—T-Server itself does not set these limits.

The remaining factors are not limited by T-Servers, but could be limited by the switch and/or CTI interface. Unless specific exceptions are documented, T-Server can meet the performance capability of the switches it supports in each of these areas. The T-Server host environment and the network environment influences should also be taken into account.

Switch DN Monitoring Limits

There are no limits within T-Server to the number of DNs that can be monitored. Table 10 shows the DN monitoring limits that apply within the Aspect switch and call center environment.

Table 10: Switch DN Monitoring Limits

DN/Device Type	Maximum Number Supported
Agent Instruments	3000
Stations	192
Trunks	3000
Out-of-Band (Network InterQueue)	600
Virtual Agent	896

The Aspect Call Center System can handle a maximum of 3000 instruments and trunks in total. For example, if you allocate 1500 ports to agent instruments, a maximum of 1500 are available for trunks.

Also each CCT counts as one or two devices (either Routing Point or ACD Queue), so a maximum of 999 CCTs could be defined.

For example—3000 agents and trunks + 1000 CCTs + 192 stations + 600 NIQ trunks + 896 virtual agents (IP phones) would give a total of 5688 devices.

Note: When using Aspect PBX 9.3 and Data Interlink set to 8, the number of available CCTs provided by the PBX will increase to 2499

Switch Terminology

Table 11 compares relevant Aspect switch terminology with Genesys terminology.

Table 11: Terminology Comparison

Genesys Term	Aspect Term	
ACD	Not applicable	
ACD Position	Not applicable	



Table 11: Terminology Comparison (Continued)

Genesys Term	Aspect Term
ACD Queue	Distribution Script (CCT)
	Predictive Dialing Script (CCT)
Agent ID used in CTI login	Agent ID
request	Agent
Extension	Digital instrument
	Administrative User
	VoiceMail access
	Analog station
Position	Not applicable
Voice Treatment Port	Administrative User
Trunk (unmonitored)	Trunk
Trunk (monitored)	Trunk
Routing Point	Routing Script (CCT)
Group DN	Not applicable
Predictive dialing device	Not applicable
Emulated Routing Point	Not applicable
Emulated Routing Point member	Not applicable
Logon	Sign in
Logoff	Sign off
Ready	Ready
NotReady	Idle
AfterCallWork	After Call Work
ReasonCode	Idle code

Setting the DN Properties

Table 12 shows how to set the DN properties for T-Server for the Aspect ACD PBX.

Table 12: Setting the DN Properties

Switch Device Type	DN Type	Switch- Specific Type	Association	Register	Comments
Digital Instrument ^a	Extension	Not applicable	Not applicable	True	An <i>instrument</i> is a physical extension in the switch (instrument 1 is DN 1, instrument <i>n</i> is DN <i>n</i> , and so on.).
Analog Line	Extension	Not applicable	Not applicable	True	Must be declared as \$1 for line 1, \$n for line <i>n</i> and so on.
Routing Script (CCT)	Routing Point	Not applicable	Not applicable	True	Must be declared as 0 + <cct number="">.</cct>
Distribution Script (CCT)	ACD Queue	Not applicable	Not applicable	True	Must be declared as #8 + <cct number="">.</cct>
Predictive Dialing Script (CCT)	ACD Queue	Not applicable	Not applicable	True	Write a dedicated specific script for predictive dialing. See "Predictive Dialing Using Aspect Call Classifier (ADC Board)" on page 139.) Must be declared as #8 + (CCT number .
Voice Mail Access	Extension Voice Channel	Not applicable	Not applicable	True	Must be declared as V1 for Access 1, V2 for Access 2, and so on.
Agent Group	ACD Queue	Not applicable	Not applicable	True	Must be declared as *8001 for group 1, *8002 for group 2, and so on. Used for statistics only in TQueryAddress. See footnotes on page 162.



Switch Device Type	DN Type	Switch- Specific Type	Association	Register	Comments
Physical Trunk	Trunk	Not applicable	Not applicable	True	Must be declared as T + <pre><trunk number="">.</trunk></pre>
NIQ Trunk	Trunk	Not applicable	Not applicable	True	Must be declared as 0 + <pre><trunk number="">.</trunk></pre>

Table 12: Setting the DN Properties (Continued)

Aspect Call Control Tables

Unlike other PBX switches, Aspect ACD requires Call Control Tables (CCTs) to specify what should happen to every call in the switch. At the most basic level, call specifications from a CCT involve either a class of service or a Routing Point, and thus T-Server uses them to handle a given call. So it is absolutely necessary to define CCTs properly to have T-Server and the rest of the software effectively manage calls. This chapter contains the most basic CCT configuration steps required to permit Aspect ACD to work with T-Server 7.0+.

Configuring Call Control Tables (CCTs)

The following examples offer some guidance for setting up Aspect CCTs in a Genesys software environment. The figures following each scenario are by way of suggestion only. Your implementation will certainly be different.

Procedure: Configuring an ACD Queue emulation

Purpose: To configure a CCT that enables an ACD Queue emulation.

Summary

To emulate an ACD Queue, you must assign a specific CCT for that ACD Queue—for example, CCT 600 (see Figure 13 on page 136). From the application's point of view, that CCT is DN #8600. That is, 8 + the three-digit CCT number.

a. Agent IDs in the switch must only be configured as Agent IDs in Configuration Manager.

Start of procedure

- 1. Ensure that in the CCT, the very first command is: SEND DATA LINK #>xx SUBTYPE QUEUE600 VAR A-E where xx stands for the link number—11 or 12, for instance—and the SUBTYPE is QUEUE + the three-digit CCT number.
- 2. In Configuration Manager under configuration options for T-Server, set the value of the queue-subtype configuration option to QUEUE (default value). See "queue-subtype" on page 274 for details about this SUBTYPE field option.

Note: From T-Server release 7.2, SEND TRACK DATA can be used in place of SEND DATA.

Subsequently, an EventQueued event reaches DN #8600 each time a call is placed under the control of CCT 600. After the call is placed to the destination agent/trunk, or released, EventDiverted or EventAbandoned arrives at the same DN (#8600).

End of procedure

Sample CCT

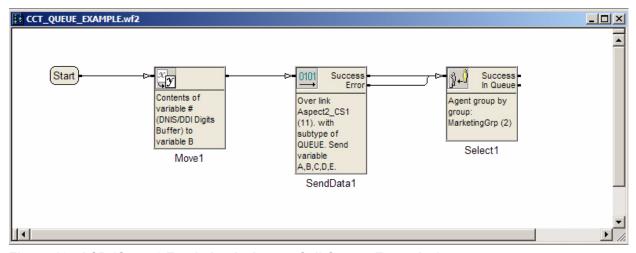


Figure 13: ACD (Queue) Emulation in Aspect Call Center, Example 1

See Chapter 14, "Configuring High-Availability and Contact Server," page 183, for an example of this scenario in a high-availability environment.



Procedure: Configuring CDN (Routing Point) emulation

Purpose: To configure a CCT that enables CDN (Routing Point) emulation.

Summary

To emulate a CDN (Routing Point), you must assign a specific CCT for that CDN; for example, CCT 123 (see Figure 14 on page 138). From the Genesys application's point of view, that CCT is DN 0123. That is, 0 + the three-digit CCT number. Table 13 shows how to emulate a CDN (Routing Point).

Table 13: CDN (Routing Point) Emulation

Step	Description
N	SEND DATA LINK #>11 SUBTYPE ROUTE123 VAR A-E ON ERROR, EXECUTE STEP N+2
N+1	RECEIVE DATA LINK #>11 ON NAK, EXECUTE STEP N+2 ON ERROR, EXECUTE STEP N+2

Note: SEND TRACK DATA can be used in place of SEND DATA from release 7.2.

Start of procedure

- 1. In the CCT ensure that, in the first command lines, 11 stands for the link number, and the SUBTYPE is ROUTE + the three-digit CCT number.
- 2. In Configuration Manager under configuration options for T-Server, set the value of the route-subtype option to ROUTE. See "rtabrt-subtype" on page 275 for details about this SUBTYPE field option.

Subsequently, each time a call is placed under the control of CCT 123, DN 0123 receives an EventRouteRequest. After the call is routed to the destination agent/CCT through a TRouteCall request, to a default route, or released, the same DN (0123) receives an EventRouteUsed event.

End of procedure

Sample CCT

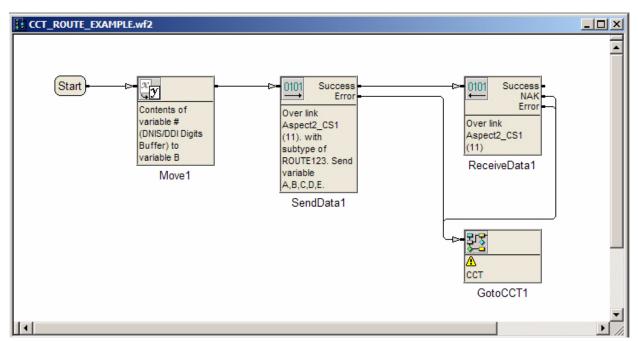


Figure 14: CDN (Routing Point) Emulation in Aspect Call

Note: See Chapter 14, "Configuring High-Availability and Contact Server," page 183, for an example of this scenario in a high-availability environment.

Routing Using CTIMR

CTIMR messages

From T-Server release 7.2, a new routing message, CTIMR (Call Track Information Message Response), was implemented in T-Server.

T-Server reacts if a call notification for calls on a Routing Point is made through a CTIM message instead of a CIM message (the same subtypes are used when CTIM notification is used in CCTs, in the SendTrackData step).

The configuration option, route-uses-ctime, controls how CTIM and CIM messages are used.

End-of-routing messages

The configuration option, rtend-subtype, allows you to define an "end-of-routing" notification by specifying the subtype that T-Server uses to change the call state.

In release 7.2, T-Server understands both CTIM and CIM messages with subtype {RTEND} { CCT number} and generates an EventRouteUsed event if there was a prior EventRouteRequest event from the same CCT.



In release 7.5 T-Server contains an additional subtype for use in Abandon scenarios. This subtype enables "end-of-routing" to be distinguished from Abandoned.

T-Server recognizes CTIM or CIM messages with subtype {RTABRT} {CCT number} and generates an EventAbandoned event if there was a prior EventRouteRequest event from the same CCT. See "rtabrt-subtype" on page 275.

Routing Using the Redirect Service

T-Server now supports routing through the redirect service, which is available for inbound calls waiting in the CCT. This feature enables the rerouting of the call if the routing destination is not available or busy.

The following conditions must be met to use this method of routing:

- The Data Interlink Protocol must be set in the PBX to a value equal to or greater than 7.
- The configuration option, route-call-method, must be set to the following value: CIMR-and-redir.
- The correct value of the configuration option, redirect-call-cct, must be set. The value of this configuration option may also be set to a value equal to the configuration option, route-call-cct.
- The inbound call has to be made to the CCT.

Note: Due to a limitation on the switch, this redirect service is not supported for outbound calls transferred to a Routing Point DN via Single Step Transfer.

Predictive Dialing Using Aspect Call Classifier (ADC Board)

Requests for predictive dialing using Aspect Call Classifier (ADC board) do not use the standard Outbound CCT. They require a separate CCT, which you must configure both as an ACD Queue (or a Routing Point from T-Server release 7.1), and also in the campaign as VoiceTransferDestination.

See Figure 15 shows a sample CCT.

Sample CCT

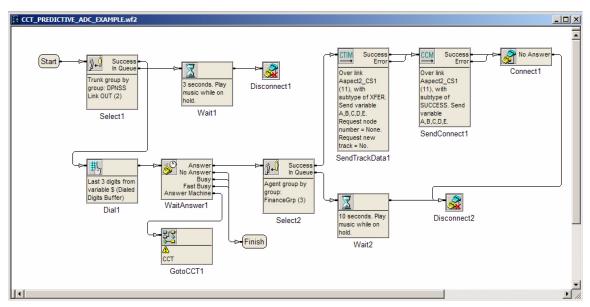


Figure 15: Predictive Dialing Using Aspect Call Classifier (ADC Board)

Note: The WaitAnswer1 step only uses the Answer or Answer Machine output—other outputs are not required.

Call Results in OCS from T-Server

When the call is released, T-Server updates the GSW_CALL_RESULT. You do not need to modify the CCT to send a message that T-Server would translate as a EventBusy event, for example.

For more information see the Aspect Outbound Application Integration Guide (available from your switch vendor) for the relevant release of your switch.

Error Reporting

If at any point during call processing within a CCT an error arises, you may wish to report the specific error condition to the T-Server. By doing so, T-Server clients receive the error condition as a CallState attribute in the EventReleased event for that call

Procedure:

Reporting a specific error condition

Purpose: To enable reporting of a specific error condition.



Start of procedure

1. To report a specific error condition to the T-Server, use the command: SEND DATA LINK #>xx SUBTYPE code VAR A-E where xx stands for the link number, 11 or 12, for instance, and the SUBTYPE is from the following list:

BUSY
FASTBUSY
TBUSY
NOANSWER
ANSWMACH
VACANT
UNDEFINED

2. Then, in Configuration Manager under configuration options for T-Server, specify the error-reporting options shown in Table 14.

Table 14: Error Reporting

Option	Value
busy-subtype	BUSY
fast-busy-subtype	FASTBUSY
tbusy-subtype	TBUSY
no-answer-subtype	NOANSWER
answ-mach-subtype	ANSWMACH
vacant-subtype	VACANT
undefined-subtype	UNDEFINED

See "SUBTYPE Field Options" on page 273 for details about these SUBTYPE field options. The SUBTYPE field codes exactly correspond to all possible error branches in CCT commands. Please refer to the Aspect Call Center switch documentation for details.

End of procedure

Note: Do not use SEND CONNECT instead of SEND DATA to report an error condition. This might not work for some Aspect Call Center releases.

Configuring CCTs to Support Rerouting through CTI

The Aspect switch does not natively support through CTI either of the following features:

- Call Forwarding on No Answer (CFNA)
- The Redirect Call service

As a consequence, to enable an interaction to be rerouted, you must simulate it using CCTs.

In the Aspect switch, any CTI call (internal, outbound, call to an ACD Queue or to a Routing Point) goes through a CCT. You can modify CCTs and link them to another CCT to implement CFNA.

Procedure:

Linking CCTs using GoToCCT

Purpose: To link CCTs to simulate CFNA or the Redirect Call service.

Start of procedure

1. Whenever there is a Connect step in the CCT, include a GotoCCT step on the no-answer exit as shown in Figure 16.

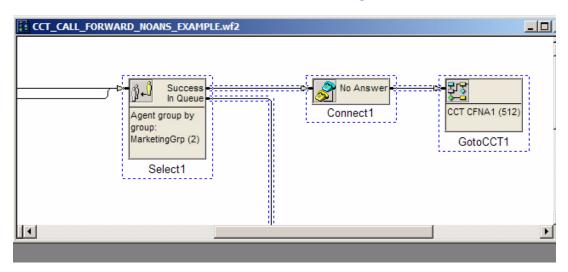


Figure 16: GoToCCT Step in CFNA Scenario

2. Configure a SENDDATA step for debugging purposes—see "The SENDDATA" Step" on page 143).



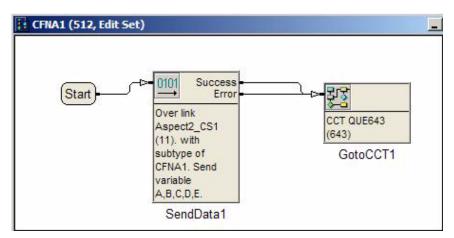


Figure 17: CFNA to Queue Device

End of procedure

You can modify *any* CCTs, including those listed below, in this way:

- internal-call-cct
- single-step-transfer-cct
- outbound-call-cct
- route-call-cct

Sample CCT

This CFNA CCT can be an ACD Queue, a Routing Point, an extension, or any other DN type as shown in Figure 17.

The SENDDATA Step

The SendData1 step is useful for debugging purposes in the T-Server log. Figure 17 shows an example of this step.

T-Server maintains consistent reporting in all CFNA scenarios.

CCT Debugging

There are supplementary commands to assist in tracking the progress of calls through the CCTs. T-Server reports messages from these commands in the logs, but does not act on them.

One such supplementary command is:

SEND DATA LINK #>xx SUBTYPE ZZanytext VAR A-E

where xx stands for the link number, and SUBTYPE should be ZZ + any other text allowed by the SUBTYPE field.

Aspect PBX Licensing for T-Server

There are licenses on the Aspect switch that are made available on a per Data Interlink basis. These licenses define the number of trunks, queues and agents that can be monitored simultaneously on the switch. Contact your switch vendor for details

Network InterQueue Support Using Track ID

Note: UUI in Network Inter-Queue (NIQ) is not supported. UUI is only supported on ISDN connections

Description

From release 7.0.2, Aspect T-Server supports the TrackID (track number/track node) as a network CallID. T-Server uses the COF feature and the Aspect Track ID to match calls that have arrived through NIQ. The terminating T-Server updates the ConnectionID and attaches the user data from the originating T-Server upon matching the TrackID to a call in the originating T-Server.

Configuring the Switch

Procedure:

Configuring the switch for NIQ support using Track ID

Purpose: To configure the switch to support NIQ using Track ID.

Start of procedure

- 1. Turn on Trunk Notification on Contact Server for all sites.
 - a. From Internet Explorer, access the CMI web interface to configure the Contact Server (CMI server).
 - **b.** Type http://CS_hostame:8082 or 8083.
 - c. Click Aspect CMI Server.



2. Ensure that the Aspect Event Bridge Monitor table has the entries shown in Table 15.

Table 15: Aspect Event Bridge Monitor Table

Monitor	Monitor	Agent-State	Call-State Map
Whom	Number	Map	
Monitor all trunks	N/A	ΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥ	ΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥΥ

This entry enables the sending of trunk messages to T-Server. The CNEM message is the message that contains the call attributes necessary to create a new call in T-Server. Without this information, T-Server cannot specify the call it is looking for in its request to other T-Servers. Also, the next CTI message should be a CTIM message (Send Track Data step) so it can retrieve the TrackID associated with the call.

- 3. Modify Aspect NIQ scripts (CCT) so that TrackID is sent to T-Server.
 - **a.** In the NIQ CCT that sends the call to a remote location insert a Send Track Data step:
 - i. Set Subtype to any string.
 - ii. Set Variables to A B C D E.
 - iii. Set Trace Node to out.
 - iv. Select the Assign New Call Track Information check box. This step assigns a TrackID to the call and the TrackID is sent to T-Server through a CTIM message.
 - **b.** In the NIQ CCT that receives a call from another location, insert a Send Track Data step.
 - i. Set Subtype to any string.
 - ii. Set Variables to A B C D E.
 - iii. Set Trace Node to in.
 - iv. Clear the Assign New Call Track Information check box.

 This step should be one of the first steps in the script so that the CTIM message is reported as soon as possible (preferably the first message for the call).
 - c. If the solution does not meet expectations (for example, Connection ID or UserData are not maintained), consider inserting a Send Data step before the Send Track Data step:
 - i. Set Subtype to NORMAL (note uppercase).
 - ii. Set Variables to A B C D E.

4. Configure NIQ to pass the TrackID to any other switch for calls going through this NIQ.

End of procedure

Next Steps

Procedure: Configuring Genesys for NIQ support using Track ID.

Procedure:

Configuring Genesys for NIQ support using Track ID

Purpose: To configure Genesy to support the switch NIQ feature using Track ID.

Start of procedure

- 1. Enable the ISCC/COF feature on both T-Servers.
 - a. Set the following configuration options to true:
 - In T-Server, use-track-id.
 - In ISCC, cof-feature. This forces T-Server to use TrackID as a unique identifier for a call.
 - **b.** Restart T-Server.
- 2. Configure the Access Codes between the two switches.
 - a. Set Target Type to Target ISCC.
 - **b.** Set Route Type to Default.
 - c. Do not set a value for ISCC Protocol Parameters.
- 3. Set ISCC Call Overflow Parameters to match-callid.

End of procedure





Chapter

7

Supported T-Server Features

This chapter describes the telephony functionality T-Server for Aspect ACD supports and includes the following sections:

- Disconnection-Detection Configuration, page 147
- Genesys Voice Platform (GVP) Configuration, page 148
- Support for Smart OtherDN Handling, page 148
- Support for Call Release Tracking, page 150
- Support for Notification of Failed Routing Attempts, page 151
- Support for Link Bandwidth Monitoring, page 152
- Support for the Keep-Alive Feature, page 153
- T-Library Functionality, page 154
- Support for Agent Work Modes, page 163
- Use of the Extensions Attribute, page 163
- T-Server Error Messages, page 173

Disconnection-Detection Configuration

Aspect ACD offers its own Disconnection-Detection feature to monitor the connection between the Aspect CTI link and T-Server. In the Aspect ACD - Hardware Administrator, do the following:

- 1. In the Data Interlink Record, open the Link Properties configuration window.
- 2. On the Monitoring and Timeout tab, set Time interval between monitor messages to 10. (This sets the monitoring interval to 10 seconds.)

Once you set this option, Aspect ACD sends T-Server Host Monitor Messages (HMMs). When the first HMM arrives, T-Server turns on its Disconnect-Detection feature, ADDP, and responds with the HMM Response message. If T-Server must

wait more than 15 seconds between HMMs, the CTI link is considered disconnected. T-Server then generates the corresponding event and sends it to its clients. At this point, T-Server closes the TCP/IP connection with Aspect ACD and waits for the next opportunity to reconnect the link.

If you do not configure link monitoring, then Aspect ACD sends no HMMs to T-Server, and the Aspect ACD Disconnection-Detection feature remains switched off.

Genesys Voice Platform (GVP) Configuration

Genesys is not aware of any specific PBX configuration requirements for GVP to work with T-Server for Aspect. However, you may need to create specific CCTs for your own environment.

Support for Smart OtherDN Handling

For T-Server clients that provide the Agent ID value as the OtherDN in requests to T-Server, T-Server can convert this OtherDN value using its knowledge of the association between the Agent ID and the DN to ensure the correct execution of the request by the switch. For switches expecting an Agent ID in the place of a DN for a particular operation, T-Server can convert the OtherDN value supplied by the client into the Agent ID that the switch expects.

Feature Configuration

The following configuration option and Extensions key support the Smart OtherDN Handling feature:

- password-separator (configuration option)
- ConvertOtherDN (Extensions key)

Note: If T-Server cannot distinguish between call delivery to an extension or an Agent ID, it cannot perform Smart OtherDN handling.

Supported Requests

Table 16 shows the requests that assume the use of the OtherDN value as a switch directory number, and can therefore support Smart OtherDN Handling.



Table 16: Requests That Support SmartOtherDN Handling

TRequest	Meaning of OtherDN Attribute	AgentID-to-DN Conversion	Reserved DN Conversion
TMakeCall	Call destination	Yes	Yes
TMakePredictiveCall ^a	Call destination	Yes	Yes
TRedirectCall	New destination for call	Yes	Yes
TInitiateTransfer	Call destination	Yes	Yes
TMuteTransfer	Call destination	Yes	Yes
TSingleStepTransfer	New destination for call	Yes	Yes
TInitiateConference	Call destination	Yes	Yes
TSingleStepConference	New destination for call	No	No
TDeleteFromConference	Conference member to be deleted	Yes	Yes
TListenDisconnect	Request target	No	No
TListenReconnect	Request target	No	No
TCallSetForward ^b	Request target	Yes	Yes
TGetAccessNumber ^c	DN for which Access Number is requested	No	No
TSetCallAttributes ^c	Not specified	No	No
TReserveAgentAndGet AccessNumber ^c	DN for which Access Number is requested	No	No
TMonitorNextCall	Agent DN to be monitored	No	Not applicable
TCancelMonitoring	Agent DN that was monitored	No	Not applicable
TRouteCall ^d	New destination for call		
RouteTypeUnknown		Yes	Yes
RouteTypeDefaultRouteTypeOverwriteDNIS		Yes	Yes
RouteTypeAgentID		Yes	Yes
		No	No

- a. TMakePredictiveCall assumes that the directory number should be outside the switch; however, this request could also support Smart OtherDN Handling.
- b. TCallSetForward has a separate flag in the configuration option to enable conversion.
- c. T-Server cannot intercept these requests.
- d. Only the listed route types are applicable for OtherDN conversion.

Support for Call Release Tracking

T-Server provides information about which party initiated the release of a call. This can be valuable for different applications to provide historical and real-time call reporting.

The following T-Library SDK call models can now be reported in this way:

- Normal call release
- Abnormal call release
- Call release from a conference
- Release for a failed or blocked call to a busy destination

DN-Based Reporting

In DN-based reporting, information about the call release initiator will be reported in the AttributeExtension using the Extensions key ReleasingParty in EventReleased and EventAbandoned events, when those events are distributed.

One of the following values will be reported in the ReleasingParty key:

- Local—The call is released because the ThisDN value in the EventReleased was requesting the release.
- Remote—The call is released because the other party (which is remote to ThisDN) in the EventReleased or EventAbandoned events was requesting release operation.
- Unknown—The call is released, but T-Server cannot determine the release initiator

Call-Based Reporting

Independently of DN-based reporting, T-server provides the call release initiator in AttributeCtrlParty for EventCallPartyDeleted and EventCallDeleted events. For scenarios where T-Server cannot provide the release initiator, AttributeCtrlParty will not appear in event reporting.



T-Server will provide AttributeCtrlParty reporting (for the party that initiated the call release) either:

- When the call is released using a GCTI request and T-Server is aware of the result of the requested operation, or;
- The PBX CTI protocol provides reliable information about the identity of party that released.

Feature Configuration

The releasing-party-report configuration option enables the Call Release Tracking feature.

Support for Notification of Failed Routing Attempts

T-Server supports a variety of alarm messages for unsuccessful routing scenarios.

When this feature is enabled, a failed route timer is set using the interval defined in configuration option route-failure-alarm-period. Each routing failure reported during this period is added to a counter. If this counter exceeds a "high water mark" threshold value defined by the configuration option same-agent-login, T-Server sets a route failure alarm condition, and resets the counter.

The alarm condition is cleared when fewer route failures than configured in option route-failure-alarm-low-wm are recorded and there is also no more than the number of route failures configured in route-failure-alarm-high-wm in one complete period (configured in route-failure-alarm-period).

Setting the value of configuration option route-failure-alarm-period to 0 (zero) disables the feature.

HA Considerations

Only the primary T-Server maintains the failed routing counter. The backup T-server will not run the route-failure-alarm-period timer, and so keeps the routing failure alarm in the canceled state.

On switchover from primary role to backup role, T-Server stops the route-failure-alarm-period timer and clears any alarm internally, without sending any LMS message.

On switchover from backup role to primary role, T-Server starts the route-failure-alarm-period timer and starts counting route requests and routing failures.

Feature Configuration

The following configuration options support the Notification of Failed Route Attempts feature:

- same-agent-login
- route-failure-alarm-high-wm
- route-failure-alarm-low-wm
- route-failure-alarm-period

Support for Link Bandwidth Monitoring

T-Server provides bandwidth monitoring on a CTI link and notifies the Genesys Management Layer when Configuration Layer limits are exceeded by using link bandwidth monitoring.

When configured high or low thresholds are reached, T-Server sends alarm messages LINK_ALARM_HIGH LMS or LINK_ALARM_LOW LMS, as appropriate.

High and Low Watermarks

The Link-alarm-high configuration option, specified as a percentage of the use-link-bandwidth value, defines an upper threshold bandwidth value which when breached raises a LINK_ALARM_HIGH LMS message.

The link-alarm-low configuration option, specified as a percentage of the use-link-bandwidth value, defines a lower threshold bandwidth value which when breached raises a LINK_ALARM_LOW LMS message.

LMS Messages

High alarm

STANDARD Link bandwidth: %d1 requests per second exceeds alarm threshold %d2 requests per second on CTI link ID %d3

Attributes:

%d1 represents the measured requests sent on the link %d2 represents the current Link-alarm-high option setting %d3 represents the CTI Link ID

Low alarm

STANDARD Link bandwidth: %d1 requests per second dropped below alarm threshold %d2 requests per second on CTI link ID %d3

Attributes:

%d1 represents the measured requests sent on the link %d2 represents the current Link-alarm-low option setting %d3 represents the CTI Link ID

Note: The text description for this message is slightly misleading because the LMS message is created if the set request rate is reached. This is so that users can use 0 (zero) as a value and therefore a low watermark LMS message will still be created. This is different from high watermark handling, where the value must be exceeded to create the LMS message.

If both high and low alarm values are set to 0 (zero), generation of alarms is disabled.

HA Considerations

If the primary T-Server is at the high watermark prior to a switchover, its state is not transferred to the backup T-Server.

Feature Configuration

The following configuration options support the Link Bandwidth Monitoring feature:

- link-alarm-high
- link-alarm-low
- use-link-bandwidth

Support for the Keep-Alive Feature

T-Server may not always receive timely notification when the CTI link stops functioning. In order for T-Server to detect link failure and initialize alarm and recovery procedures, T-Server usually needs to actively check the link's integrity. This is referred to as Keep-Alive or "KPL" functionality.

Keep-alive functionality involves sending a *KPL request* which elicits either a positive or negative response from the CTI link. The responses are counted in a counter, which is decreased on a positive response and increased on a negative response. If the counter reaches the maximum configured limit, T-Server attempts to reconnect the link.

Feature Configuration

The following configuration options are available in the Link-Control section of T-Server:

- kpl-interval sets the interval timer for KPL requests.
- kpl-tolerance sets the threshold at which T-Server either attempts to reconnect to the link or issues a warning message.

T-Library Functionality

Table 17 presents T-Library functionality supported in the T-Server for Aspect ACD. The table entries use these notations:

N—Not supported

Y—Supported

I—Supported, but reserved for Genesys Engineering

E—Event only is supported

In Table 17, when a set of events is sent in response to a single request, the events are listed in an arbitrary order. An asterisk (*) indicates the event that contains the same Reference ID as the request. For more information, refer to the Genesys Events and Models Reference Manual.

Table 17 reflects only the switch functionality Genesys software uses and might not include the complete set of events offered by the switch.

Certain requests in Table 17 are reserved for Genesys Engineering use and are listed here merely for completeness of information.

Notes describing specific functionalities appear at the end of a table.

Table 17: Supported T-Library Functionality

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported
	General Reque	sts	
TOpenServer		EventServerConnected	Y
TOpenServerEx		EventServerConnected	Y
TCloseServer		EventServerDisconnected	Y
TSetInputMask		EventACK	Y
TDispatch		Not Applicable	Y
TScanServer		Not Applicable	Y
TScanServerEx		Not Applicable	Y



Table 17: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported
Registration Requests			
TRegisterAddress ^a		EventRegistered	Y
TUnregisterAddress ^a		EventUnregistered	Y
	Call-Handling Re	quests	
TMakeCall ^b	Regular	EventDialing	Y
	DirectAgent		N
	SupervisorAssist		N
	Priority		N
	DirectPriority		N
TAnswerCall		EventEstablished	Y
TReleaseCall		EventReleased	Y
TClearCall		EventReleased	N
THoldCall		EventHeld	Y
TRetrieveCall		EventRetrieved	Y
TRedirectCall		EventReleased	N
TMakePredictiveCall		EventDialing* EventQueued	Y
	Transfer/Conference	Requests	
TInitiateTransfer ^b		EventHeld EventDialing*	Y
TCompleteTransfer		First arriving EventReleased* EventPartyChanged	Y
TInitiateConference ^b		EventHeld EventDialing*	Y
TCompleteConference		EventReleased* EventRetrieved EventPartyChanged EventPartyAdded	Y

Table 17: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported
TDeleteFromConference		EventPartyDeleted* EventReleased	Y
TReconnectCall		EventReleased EventRetrieved*	Y
TAlternateCall		EventHeld* EventRetrieved	Y
TMergeCalls	ForTransfer	EventReleased* EventPartyChanged	N
	ForConference	EventReleased* EventRetrieved EventPartyChanged EventPartyAdded	N
TMuteTransfer ^b		EventHeld EventDialing* EventReleased EventPartyChanged	N
TSingleStepTransfer ^b		EventReleased* EventPartyChanged	Y
TSingleStepConference		EventPartyAdded* EventRinging* EventEstablished	N
	Call-Routing Re	quests	
TRouteCall ^b	Unknown	EventRouteUsed	Y
	Default		Y
	Label		N
	OverwriteDNIS		Y ^c
	DDD		N
	IDDD		N
	Direct		N
	Reject		Y
	Announcement		N
	PostFeature		N

Table 17: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported
TRouteCall ^b	DirectAgent	EventRouteUsed	N
(continued)	Priority	(continued)	N
	DirectPriority		N
	AgentID		N
	CallDisconnect		Y
TApplyTreatment	Unknown	(EventTreatmentApplied +	N
	IVR	EventTreatmentEnd)/Event TreatmentNotApplied	N
	Music		N
	RingBack		N
	Silence		N
	Busy		N
	CollectDigits		N
	PlayAnnouncement		N
	PlayAnnouncementAnd- Digits		N
	VerifyDigits		N
	RecordUserAnnouncement		N
	DeleteUserAnnouncement		N
	CancelCall		N
	PlayApplication		N
	SetDefaultRoute		N
	TextToSpeech		N
	TextToSpeechAndDigits		N
	FastBusy		N
	RAN		N

Table 17: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported	
	Call-Treatment Requests			
TGiveMusicTreatment		EventTreatmentApplied	N	
TGiveRingBackTreatment		EventTreatmentApplied	N	
TGiveSilenceTreatment		EventTreatmentApplied	N	
D	TMF (Dual-Tone Multifrequ	iency) Requests		
TCollectDigits		EventDigitsCollected	N	
TSendDTMF		EventDTMFSent	Y	
	Voice-Mail Requ	ests		
TOpenVoiceFile		EventVoiceFileOpened	N	
TCloseVoiceFile		EventVoiceFileClosed	N	
TLoginMailBox		EventMailBoxLogin	N	
TLogoutMailBox		EventMailBoxLogout	N	
TPlayVoice		EventVoiceFileEndPlay	N	
	Agent & DN Feature	Requests		
TAgentLogin	WorkModeUnknown	EventAgentLogin	Y	
	ManualIn		N	
	AutoIn		N	
	AfterCallWork		Y	
	AuxWork		N	
	NoCallDisconnect		N	
TAgentLogout		EventAgentLogout	Y	
TAgentSetIdleReason		EventAgentIdleReasonSet	Y	
TAgentSetReady		EventAgentReady	Y	

158 Framework 8.1 S

Table 17: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported
TAgentSetNotReady	WorkModeUnknown	EventAgentNotReady	Y
	ManualIn		N
	AutoIn		N
	AfterCallWork		Y
	AuxWork		N
	NoCallDisconnect		N
TMonitorNextCall	OneCall	EventMonitoringNextCall	N
	AllCalls		N
TCancelMonitoring		EventMonitoringCancelled	N
TCallSetForward	None	EventForwardSet	N
	Unconditional		N
	OnBusy		N
	OnNoAnswer		N
	OnBusyAndNoAnswer		N
	SendAllCalls		N
TCallCancelForward		EventForwardCancel	N
TSetMuteOff		EventMuteOff	N
TSetMuteOn		EventMuteOn	N
TListenDisconnect		EventListenDisconnected	N
TListenReconnect		EventListenReconnected	N
TSetDNDOn		EventDNDOn	N
TSetDNDOff		EventDNDOff	N
TSetMessageWaitingOn		EventMessageWaitingOn	N
TSetMessageWaitingOff		EventMessageWaitingOff	N

Table 17: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported
	Query Reques	ts	
TQuerySwitch ^a	DateTime	EventSwitchInfo	N
	ClassifierStat		N
TQueryCall ^a	PartiesQuery	EventPartyInfo	N
	StatusQuery		Y
TQueryAddress ^a	AddressStatus	EventAddressInfo	Y
	MessageWaitingStatus		N
TQueryAddress ^a	AssociationStatus	EventAddressInfo	Y
	CallForwardingStatus		N
	AgentStatus		Y
	NumberOfAgentsInQueue		Y ^d
	NumberOfAvailableAgents InQueue		Y ^d
	NumberOfCallsInQueue		Y
	AddressType		Y
	CallsQuery		Y
	SendAllCallsStatus		N
	QueueLoginAudit		Y ^d
	NumberOfIdleTrunks		N
	NumberOfTrunksInUse		N
	DatabaseValue		N
	DNStatus		Y
	QueueStatus		Y

Table 17: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported
TQueryLocation ^a	AllLocations	EventLocationInfo ^e	I
	LocationData		I
	MonitorLocation		I
	CancelMonitorLocation		I
	MonitorAllLocations		I
	CancelMonitorAllLocations		I
TQueryServer ^a		EventServerInfo	Y
	User-Data Requ	ests	
TAttachUserData		EventAttachedDataChanged	Y
TUpdateUserData		EventAttachedDataChanged	Y
TDeleteUserData		EventAttachedDataChanged	Y
TDeleteAllUserData		EventAttachedDataChanged	Y
	ISCC (Inter Server Call Cor	ntrol) Requests	
TGetAccessNumber ^b		EventAnswerAccessNumber	I
TCancelReqGetAccess Number		EventReqGetAccess- NumberCanceled	I
	Special Reque	sts	
TReserveAgent		EventAgentReserved	I
TSendEvent		EventACK	I
TSendEventEx		EventACK	I
TSetCallAttributes		EventCallInfoChanged	I
TSendUserEvent		EventACK	Y
TPrivateService ^f		EventAck/EventPrivateInfo	Y
	Network Reque	sts ^g	
TNetworkConsult		EventNetworkCallStatus	Y
TNetworkAlternate		EventNetworkCallStatus	Y

Table 17: Supported T-Library Functionality (Continued)

Feature Request	Request Subtype	Corresponding Event(s)	Supported
TNetworkTransfer		EventNetworkCallStatus	Y
TNetworkMerge		EventNetworkCallStatus	Y
TNetworkReconnect		EventNetworkCallStatus	Y
TNetworkSingleStep Transfer		EventNetworkCallStatus	Y
TNetworkPrivateService		EventNetworkPrivateInfo	Y
	ISCC Transaction Monitor	ing Requests	
TTransactionMonitoring		EventACK	Y
		EventTransactionStatus	Е

- a. Only the requestor receives a notification of the event associated with this request.
- b. Because this feature request may be made across locations in a multi-site environment, if the location attribute of the request contains a value relating to any location other than the local site—except when the response to this request is EventError—there is a second event response that contains the same Reference ID as the first event. This second event is either EventRemoteConnectionSuccess or EventRemoteConnectionFailed.
- c. Supported only with routing method CIMR or CTIMR.
- d. To support NumberOfAgentsInQueue and NumberOfAvailableAgentsInQueue, a new device to represent Agent Groups is used. No event reporting is sent for this device—it is only used for TQueryAddress requests. The NumberOfAgentsInQueue, NumberOfAvailableAgentsInQueue, and QueueLoginAudit queries are issued against the new ACD Queues used to support this query (DN *8nnn), whereas the Number of-CallsInQueue is issued against the actual ACD Queue (DN #8nnn). Furthermore, the PBX does not provide details of the Agent Group for agents that are already logged in when T-Server starts up. So T-Server can only provide details for the NumberOfAgentsInQueue, NumberOfAvailableAgentsInQueue, and QueueLoginAudit queries for agents who log in while T-Server is running. See "Agent Group" on page 134.
- e. Two subtypes are supported by EventLocationInfo: LocationMonitorCanceled and AllLocationsMonitorCanceled.
- f. See also information about extensions on page 172.
- g. All T-Servers support NAT/C requests with AttributeHomeLocation, provided that this attribute identifies a network location that is capable of processing such requests.

Support for Agent Work Modes

Table 18 indicates the types of agent work modes that T-Server for Aspect ACD supports.

Table 18: Supported Agent Work Modes

Agent Work Mode Type	Feature Request	Supported
AgentWorkModeUnknown	TAgentLogin TAgentSetReady TAgentSetNotReady	Y
AgentAfterCallWork	TAgentSetNotReady	Y

Use of the Extensions Attribute

The T-Server for the Aspect ACD switch supports the use of the Extensions attribute, as documented in the *Genesys Events and Models Reference Manual*, as well as the Extensions attribute described in Table 19.

Table 19: Use of the Extensions Attribute

Request/Event	Attribute Extensions			
	Key	Value Type	Valid Values	Value Description
TAgentNotReady TAgentLogout EventAgentLogout EventAgentNotReady	REASON	integer/ string in requests string in events	1–999	Used to send the Idle Reason to the switch. Only used when the value of the walk-away-bck-compat option is set to true. Otherwise, the Extensions key, ReasonCode, is used.
TAgentNotReady TAgentLogout EventAgentLogout EventAgentNotReady	ReasonCode	integer/ string in requests string in events	1–999	Used to send the Idle Reason to the switch. Only used when the walk-away-bck-compat option is set to false. Otherwise, the Extensions key, REASON, is used.

Table 19: Use of the Extensions Attribute (Continued)

Request/Event	Attribute Extensions			
	Key	Value Type	Valid Values	Value Description
TRouteCall TSingleStepTransfer TMakePredictiveCall	A	string	Up to 20 characters long	Used to pass data variable A to the switch
	В	string	Up to 20 characters long	Used to pass data variable B to the switch
	С	string	Up to 7 characters long	Used to pass data variable C to the switch
	D	string	Up to 7 characters long	Used to pass data variable D to the switch
	Е	string	Up to 40 characters long	Used to pass data variable E to the switch
EventRouteRequest/ EventRouteUsed All events that	A	string	Up to 20 characters long	Used to pass data variable A from the switch
T-Server sends for a call after receiving the CIM/CCM message from the switch.	В	string	Up to 20 characters long	Used to pass data variable B from the switch
	С	string	Up to 7 characters long	Used to pass data variable C from the switch
	D	string	Up to 7 characters long	Used to pass data variable D from the switch
	Е	string	Up to 40 characters long	Used to pass data variable E from the switch



Table 19: Use of the Extensions Attribute (Continued)

Request/Event	Attribute Extensions			
	Key	Value Type	Valid Values	Value Description
All events that T-Server sends for a	CC_NODE	digit string	1–99	Used to pass the CC_NODE value received from the switch
call after receiving the CTIM message from the switch.	TRACKNODE	digit string	1–99	Used to pass the TRACKNODE value received from the switch
	TRACKNUM	digit string	Any positive integer up to 10 digits long	Used to pass the TRACKNUM value received from the switch
	TRACKSEQ	digit string	1–999	Used to pass the TRACKSEQ value received from the switch
	REQUEST	digit string	0–5	Used to pass the REQUEST value received from the switch
All events that T-Server sends for a call after receiving the	SUBTYPE	string	Up to 12 characters long	Used to pass the SUBTYPE value received from the switch
CIM/CCM message from the switch.	A	string	Up to 20 characters long	Used to pass data variable A received from the switch
	В	string	Up to 20 characters long	Used to pass data variable B received from the switch
	С	string	Up to 7 characters long	Used to pass data variable C received from the switch
	D	string	Up to 7 characters long	Used to pass data variable D received from the switch
	Е	string	Up to 40 characters long	Used to pass data variable E received from the switch

Table 19: Use of the Extensions Attribute (Continued)

Request/Event	Attribute Extensions			ns
	Key	Value Type	Valid Values	Value Description
TRouteCall TSingleStepTransfer TInitiateTransfer	ССТ	integer string	000-999 if the Data Interlink Protocol is less than 8.	Used to pass a CCT number for placing a call. The value none specifies the use of an ACD dialing plan.
TInitiateConference TMakeCall TMakePredictiveCall			0000-2499 if the Data Interlink Protocol is greater than or equal to 8.	
TInitiateTransfer TMakeCall TInitiateConference TPrivateService	LINE	string	I	Consultation call to CCT (#8cct) will be placed through an internal line.
EventAgentLogin EventAgentLogout EventAgentReady EventAgentNotReady	AGENT_ GROUP	string		Passes the value of the AGENT_GROUP field received from the switch to the T-Server clients.
TMakePredictiveCall	RNA_ TIMEOUT	integer	0–99	Specifies the maximum time (in seconds) that the Aspect ACD system allows, starting at the receipt of ringback tone or an alerting message from the network, before declaring a call unanswered after a TMakePredictiveCall request is initiated. If specified, this value overrides any value defined for the rna-timeout configuration option.



Table 19: Use of the Extensions Attribute (Continued)

Request/Event	Attribute Extensions			
	Key	Value Type	Valid Values	Value Description
TMakePredictiveCall	OLI	integer, string	0 - max integer, 0 - 9 ,*,#	Specifies the number passed to Aspect ACD system as the Original Line Identity (OLI)
	CPNDigits	string	0 - 9 ,*,#	when TMakePredictiveCall is requested. Note: The originally optional 20-byte keypad numeric field (0-9, *, #) specifies the 'Originating Line Identity' that should be used if the outgoing trunk is DPNSS.
TMakePredictiveCall	ANSWER_ MODE ^a	integer	0–3	Specifies when to consider the Outbound Application Integration call as answered.
			0	Disables answering machine screening. Considers call answered immediately on detection of voice or cessation of ringback tone (whichever comes first) by the Answer Detect resource or on receiving answer indication from the network.

Table 19: Use of the Extensions Attribute (Continued)

Request/Event		Attri	bute Extensio	ns
	Key	Value Type	Valid Values	Value Description
TMakePredictiveCall (continued)	ANSWER_MODE ^b (continued)		1	Disables answering machine screening. Considers the call answered immediately upon detection of voice by the Answer Detect resource. Considers the call answered based on cessation of ringback tone by the Answer Detect resource or receipt of answer indication from the network after a delay to verify that the call was not answered by a modem. If none of the above indicates the call was answered, it is classified as not answered.
			2	Performs answering machine screening after Answering Machine Screening delay to determine whether a human or an answering machine answered the call. Considers the call answered by a human if either voice detect or answer supervision occurs before the screening delay elapses. Before the screening delay elapses, answer detection is handled as for value 0.
			3	Performs answering machine screening after Answering Machine Screening delay to determine whether a human or an answering machine answered the call. Considers the call answered by a human if either voice detect or answer supervision occurs before the screening delay elapses. Before the screening delay elapses, answer detection is handled as for value 1.

Table 19: Use of the Extensions Attribute (Continued)

Request/Event	Attribute Extensions			
	Key	Value Type	Valid Values	Value Description
TMakePredictiveCall	AMS_DELAY ^b	integer	0—99	Specifies the Answering Machine Screening delay time (in seconds). This delay is used with the ANSWER_MODE field of the Make Predictive Call Request (MPCR) message and is ignored unless ANSWER_MODE has a value of 2 or 3 (screening enabled). The maximum value for this field is 3 seconds less than the value of the RNA_TIMEOUT field.
TMakePredictiveCall	AMR_MODE ^b	integer	0–3	Specifies that an extension be used with Outbound application integration calls. It also specifies the method of reporting answering machine detection. This parameter is relevant only for ANSWER_MODE = 2 or 3 (screening enabled). Call processing passes this parameter to the Answer Detect (AD) card.
			0	Specifies that T-Server reports as soon as the voice duration has exceeded the threshold for the human answer. This mode provides the best opportunity for a live agent to leave a message after the beep and for the manual agent override of answering machine classification. The manual override is through the OCMS.
			1	Specifies that T-Server reports immediately after an initial voice segment ends. Due to the long duration, this voice segment is assumed to be the answering machine greeting.

Table 19: Use of the Extensions Attribute (Continued)

Request/Event	Attribute Extensions			
	Key	Value Type	Valid Values	Value Description
TMakePredictiveCall (continued)	AMR_MODE ^b (continued)	integer	2	Specifies that T-Server reports after an elapse of fixed delay after the end of the initial voice segment. The intention is to attempt to delay past the beep tone.
			3	Specifies that T-Server reports when an initial voice segment and answering machine beep tone ends.
TMakePredictiveCall	ANS_MAP ^b	string	32 characters	This alphanumeric extension is 32 bytes long and consists of the characters 0 and 1. The ANS_MAP field instructs the AD card how to classify various call events.
				Each bit of the resulting 32-bit field specifies which of the following two actions to take when the associated event is detected after dialing an Outbound application integration call.
				The first character produces bit 31; the last character produces bit 0.
			1	Specifies that the call takes the ANSWER branch of the WAIT ANSWER CCT step.
			0	Disconnects the call.



Table 19: Use of the Extensions Attribute (Continued)

Request/Event		Attribute Extensions			
	Key	Value Type	Valid Values	Value Description	
TMakePredictiveCall	COUNTRY	integer	0–40	Specifies the destination country. The value specified in this field is used by the Answer Detect (AD) card to interpret tone frequencies, cadences, and so on. Valid values:	
				01-40. Currently, assignments to specific countries are only as shown in the country-code table.	
				Note: Aspect ACD System does not support tone detection in all of these countries. Contact your switch vendor for a list of fully supported countries.	
TMakePredictiveCall	AD_PARAM ^b	string	32 characters	This alphanumeric extension is 32 bytes long and consist of the characters 0 and 1. Each bit in this field controls an optional feature of the Answer Detect resource for this call. The first character produces bit 31; the last character produces bit 0.	

Table 19: Use of the Extensions Attribute (Continued)

Request/Event		Attr	ibute Extensio	ons
	Key	Value Type	Valid Values	Value Description
TPrivateService	LINE	string		When made with the following values, this request permits sending of specific Press Key Requests (PKR:L) to the switch:
				0—Outside line 1
				1—Outside line 2
				2—Internal line
				The request is only allowed for instruments. Requests from other devices are rejected. Upon positive acknowledgement, T-Server returns the EventPrivateInfo event with privateID=0 with the Extensions key from the request.
All call-related events	BusinessCall	integer	0–2	0—Private call
				1—Business call
				2—Work-related call
EventReleased EventAbandoned	ReleasingParty	integer	1–3	Indicates which party initiated the release of the call. Possible values are:
				1—Local
				2—Remote
				3—Unknown
EventRouteRequest	LinkLoad	Integer		LinkLoad, in the EventRouteRequest message, is set to 1—High when T-Server is in an alarm state, 0—0k otherwise. If use-link-bandwidth is set to 0 (zero) or no high watermark is set, then this feature is disabled and the extension is absent.



Table 19: Use of the Extensions Attribute (Continued)

Request/Event		Attr	ibute Extensio	ns
	Key	Value Type	Valid Values	Value Description
EventRinging	TimeInQueue	integer		This TimeInQueue key is reported if the value of the deliver-time-in-queue option is set to anything other than No.
See "Support for Smart OtherDN Handling" on page 148.	ConvertOtherDN	string	0, 1	A value of 0 disables all conversions for the call. A value of 1 forces the relevant conversion for the call.
	T-Serve	r Common Pa	rt Extensions	
EventServerInfo	sdn-licenses-in- use	integer		Specifies how many SDN licenses are currently in use.
	sdn-licenses- available	integer		Specifies how many SDN licenses are currently available.

a. For more detailed information about this field, see the Make Predictive Call Request (MPCR) information in the *Integration Guide* for the *Outbound* application.

T-Server Error Messages

Table 20 presents the complete set of error messages that T-Server distributes with EventError.

Table 20: T-Server Error Messages

Code	Description
	T-Server-Defined Errors
40	No additional licenses
41	Client has not registered for DN
42	Resource is already seized

b. For more detailed information about this field, see the Make Predictive Call Request (MPCR) information in the *Integration Guide* for the *Outbound* application.

Table 20: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description
43	Object is already in requested state
50	Unknown error
51	Unsupported operation
52	Internal error
53	Invalid attribute
54	Switch not connected
55	Incorrect protocol version
56	Invalid connection ID
57	Timeout expired
58	Out of service
59	DN not configured in Configuration Manager
71	Invalid Called DN
88	Origination DN not specified
96	Cannot complete conference
97	Cannot initiate transfer
98	Cannot complete transfer
99	Cannot retrieve original signal
100	Unknown cause
105	Information element missing
109	Link down or bad link specified
111	Too many outstanding requests
118	Requested service unavailable
119	Invalid password
123	DN for association does not exist
128	Invalid DN type for DN registration

Table 20: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description
132	Invalid link ID
133	Link already established
147	No link responding
148	Facility already enabled
149	Facility already disabled
164	Invalid system command
166	Resource unavailable
168	Invalid origination address
169	Invalid destination request
171	Switch cannot retrieve call
172	Switch cannot complete transfer
173	Switch cannot complete conference
174	Cannot complete answer call
175	Switch cannot release call
177	Target DN invalid
179	Feature could not be invoked
185	Set is in invalid state for invocation
186	Set is in target state
191	Agent ID IE is missing or invalid
192	Agent ID is invalid
202	Another application has acquired the resource
220	No internal resource available
221	Service not available on device
223	Invalid parameter passed to function
231	DN is busy

Table 20: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description
236	Timeout performing operation
256	API restricted from monitor
259	Invalid password
263	Must be logged on to use this command
302	Invalid DTMF string
323	No answer at DN
380	Interdigit timeout occurred
402	Invalid route address
452	No trunk for outbound calls
477	Invalid Call ID
496	Invalid call state
503	Network failed to deliver outbound call
504	Network rejected outbound call
506	Invalid teleset state
527	Agent ID already in use
627	Unknown information element detected
700	Invalid login request
701	Invalid logout request
704	Invalid make call request
705	Invalid route request
706	Invalid mute transfer request
708	Invalid initiate transfer request
710	Invalid complete transfer request
711	Invalid retrieve request
712	Cannot find route point in call

Table 20: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description
714	Invalid Call_ID
717	Agent not logged in
742	Invalid DN
749	Agent already logged in
750	Extension in use
804	Invalid Call_ID
910	Negative acknowledgement
911	Invalid equipment
912	Invalid teleset state
913	Invalid CCT
914	Invalid outbound dialing pattern
915	Invalid mode
916	Invalid origination
917	Invalid route
970	Invalid reason code

Table 20: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description	
	ISCC (Inter Server Call Control) Errors	
1000	Invalid or missing server location name	
1001	Remote server disconnected	
1002	Remote server has not processed request	
1004	Remote link disconnected	
1005	External routing feature not initiated	
1006	No free CDNs	
1007	No access number	
1008	TCS feature is not initiated	
1009	Invalid route type	
1010	Invalid request	
1011	No primary server was found on location	
1012	Location is invalid or missing	
1013	Timeout performing requested transaction	
1014	No configured access resources are found	
1015	No registered access resources are found	
1016	Client is not authorized	
1017	Invalid transaction type	
1018	Invalid or missing transaction data	
1019	Invalid location query request	
1020	Invalid origin location	
	Operational Errors	
1110	Duplicate invocation (packet missed)	
1111	Unrecognized operation (packet transmission error)	
1112	Mistyped argument (packet transmission error)	

Table 20: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description
1113	Resource limitation
1114	Initiator releasing
1115	Unrecognized link ID
1116	Unexpected linked response
1117	Unexpected child operation
1120	Unrecognized invocation
1121	Result response unexpected
1122	Mistyped result
1130	Unrecognized invocation
1131	Unexpected error response
1132	Unrecognized error
1133	Unexpected error
1134	Mistyped parameter
1140	Generic
1141	Request incompatible with object
1142	Value is out of range
1143	Object not known
1144	Invalid calling device
1145	Invalid called device
1146	Invalid forwarding destination
1147	Request caused privilege violation on device
1148	Request caused privilege violation on called device
1149	Request caused privilege violation on calling device
1150	Invalid call identifier
1151	Invalid device identifier

Table 20: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description
1152	Invalid CSTA connection identifier
1153	Invalid call destination
1154	Invalid feature requested
1155	Invalid allocation state
1156	Invalid cross-reference identifier
1157	Invalid object type provided in the request
1158	Security violation
State-Incompatibility Errors	
1160	Generic
1161	Invalid object state
1162	Invalid connection ID
1163	No active call
1164	No held call
1165	No call to clear
1166	No connection to clear
1167	No call to answer
1168	No call to complete
	System Resource–Availability Errors
1170	Generic
1171	Service is busy
1172	Resource is busy
1173	Resource is out of service
1174	Network busy
1175	Network out of service
1176	Overall monitor limit exceeded

Table 20: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description				
1177	Conference member limit exceeded				
	Subscribed Resource–Availability Errors				
1180	Generic				
1181	Object monitor limit exceeded				
1182	Trunk limit exceeded				
1183	Outstanding request limit exceeded				
Performance-Management Errors					
1185	Generic				
1186	Performance limit exceeded				
Security Errors					
1190	Unspecified				
1191	Sequence number violated				
1192	Timestamp violated				
1193	PAC violated				
1194	Seal violated				
1700	The agent is already reserved by another server				
	Switch-Routing Errors				
1195	Routing timer or delay ringback timer expired				
1196	Caller abandoned call				
1197	Call successfully routed				
1198	Aborted because of RouteSelect resource problem				
N	letwork Attended Transfer/Conference Errors				
1901	Unexpected request TNetworkConsult				
1902	Unexpected request TNetworkAlternate				
1903	Unexpected request TNetworkReconnect				

Table 20: T-Server Error Messages (Continued)

Code	Description	
1904	Unexpected request TNetworkTransfer	
1905	Unexpected request TNetworkMerge	
1906	Unexpected request TNetworkSingleStepTransfer	
1907	Unexpected request TNetworkPrivateService	
1908	Unexpected message	





Chapter



Configuring High-Availability and Contact Server

This chapter describes configuration scenarios for High Availability for T-Server with the Aspect switch and configurations for Contact Server, including High Availability. It contains the following sections:

- Introduction, page 183
- HA for Aspect ACD, page 183
- Configurations for Aspect Contact Server, page 188

Introduction

In conjunction with high-availability functionality provided by the Aspect ACD, T-Server for Aspect ACD supports a specialized high-availability (HA) implementation option: the dual ACD links directly to two T-Servers. This chapter outlines supported HA configurations and describes the Aspect ACD features that serve as the bases for the designs described.

This chapter also describes configurations for Aspect Contact Server, including high availability.

HA for Aspect ACD

Messages that Aspect Call Center sends to its CTI application are of the Script independent type:

- Script independent
- Application Bridge

Script-independent messages (such as Event Bridge messages) do not depend on Aspect's CCT scripts.

Application Bridge messages are generated by the Aspect CCT SEND DATA command, and are therefore script dependent. To communicate with Aspect Call Center, T-Server must receive messages of both types.

While Aspect's native Redundancy Link distributes those messages from the first group to all active links, messages resulting from the SEND DATA command, the second group, are distributed only to a link named in the script for that command. For this reason, the Aspect Redundancy Link is not suited for Genesys Hot Standby configuration because Hot Standby requires that the primary and backup T-Servers always receive the same messages.

The HA configurations set out in this chapter, then, offer a means by which you can use the high-availability features of both Aspect Call Center and the Genesys T-Server for Aspect ACD.

CCT to Support CDN (Queue) Emulation

Figure 18 shows CDN queue emulation with high availability for the Aspect.

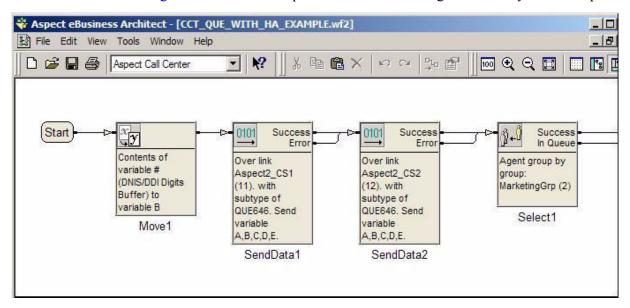


Figure 18: CDN (Queue) Emulation in Aspect Call Center with HA

If the Aspect script has route point emulation, it must execute a sequence of commands such as those in Table 21.



CCT to Support CDN (Routing Point) Emulation

Figure 19 shows CDN Routing Point emulation with high availability for the Aspect.

Table 21: Command Sequence for Routing Point Emulation

Step	Description
N	SEND DATA LINK #>11 SUBTYPE ROUTE123 VAR A-E ON ERROR, EXECUTE STEP N+2
N+1	RECEIVE DATA LINK #>11 ON NAK, EXECUTE STEP N+2 ON ERROR, EXECUTE STEP N+2
N+2	SEND DATA LINK #>12 SUBTYPE ROUTE123 VAR A-E ON ERROR, EXECUTE STEP N+4
N+3	RECEIVE DATA LINK #>12 ON NAK, EXECUTE STEP N+4 ON ERROR, EXECUTE STEP N+4
N+4	

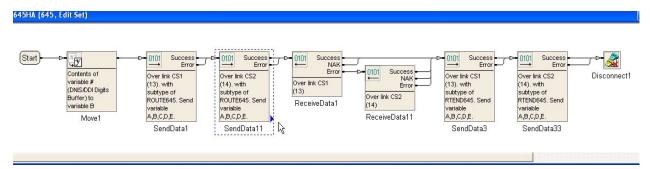


Figure 19: CDN (Route Point) Emulation in Aspect Call Center with High Availability

Note: In these dual-link HA script examples, the SEND DATA and RECEIVE DATA commands for the lower-numbered link must be used first, and those for the higher-numbered link must be used second. If the SEND DATA command fails, the corresponding RECEIVE DATA command is not executed.

T-Server Responses to Route Requests

Each T-Server sends a response to the route request, and each response is distinct. The primary T-Server sends the usual response, one with a positive acknowledgment and the number of the CCT that is to treat the response. The

backup T-Server sends a "fake" response, one with a negative acknowledgment and 0 (zero) as the CCT number. This fake response ensures that no delay results in acting on a script for a backup T-Server, if that T-Server happens to be connected to the link with a lower number than the primary T-Server

When Aspect ACD gets this fake response, it continues to execute its script, beginning with the command immediately following the RECEIVE DATA step. In the above code example, the next command is the SEND DATA step for the link with the higher number.

Sample Scenarios

The following scenarios could occur when you are using the above HA configuration:

- The primary T-Server is connected to the first link and the backup to the second. If the response from T-Server is positive, the script executes the CCT with the number provided in the response from T-Server. If the response is negative, the script executes SEND DATA and RECEIVE DATA for the second link.
- The backup T-Server is connected to the first link and the primary to the second. The backup T-Server uses its "fake" message, and the script moves on to execute SEND DATA and RECEIVE DATA for the primary T-Server.
- The first link becomes disconnected. This causes SEND DATA to return ERROR and prompts the script to execute SEND DATA and RECEIVE DATA for the second link.
- The first link experiences a delay on the network. This forces RECEIVE DATA to end upon the expiration of the Receive Data Timeout option. The script then executes SEND DATA and RECEIVE DATA for the second link

Note: The Receive Data Timeout configurable parameter in the Aspect Data System InterLink Record is the value of the timeout in seconds, ranging from 1 to 999. Genesys recommends that you set this value to 4 or greater.

Comments

- The switch scripts (CCT Tables) do not identify which link is primary and which is backup. Any positive response from T-Server is treated as the one response for the given route request.
- The Management Layer initiates the switchover of a T-Server from the Backup to the Primary mode only if the primary T-Server is down, its switch link is disconnected, or an alarm has triggered a failover. The T-Server



formerly used as the backup, once switched to Primary mode, continues to act as the primary T-Server even if the former primary T-Server restarts and has its link restored.

Switch Configuration—Monitor Host Interval

If you configure Monitor Host Interval in the Data Interlink Record used by a T-Server in hot standby mode, set its value to 10 seconds to reduce excessive messaging.

Recommended Configuration—Call Cleanup

To ensure a seamless switchover from primary to backup T-Server, Genesys recommends that you configure several call cleanup-related options, as described in the following procedure.

Procedure: Configuring Call Cleanup for Switchover Optimization

Purpose: Reduce unnecessary T-library messaging during a switchover from primary to backup T-Server.

Start of procedure

- 1. Prevent clients from receiving unnecessary EventReleased messages from the primary T-Server for calls that were active before the switchover to the backup T-Server. To do this, configure the following options:
 - In the Link-control section, set the restart-cleanup-limit option to a value greater than 0.
 - Set the restart-cleanup-dly option to a value greater than 0.
- 2. Prevent clients from receiving unnecessary EventDN0utOfService messages from the primary T-Server for all DNs registered before the switchover to backup T-Server. To do this, configure the following option:
 - In the link-control section, set the quiet-cleanup option to true.

End of procedure

Configurations for Aspect Contact Server

Introduction

T-Server supports direct connection to Aspect Contact Server. This chapter describes the configurations available for direct connection.

Note: T-Server's ability to connect to Aspect Contact Server was previously provided by Genesys Contact Server Proxy (CS Proxy). That functionality is now built in to T-Server—T-Server now incorporates the Computer Media Integration (CMI) application programming interface (API) (available through the Aspect Contact Server vendor) which makes direct connection possible.

Supported Configurations with Contact Server

Aspect Contact Server and T-Server for Aspect ACD support these configuration modes:

- Simplex T-Server (no redundancy)
- Hot Standby for one AB link and one Contact Server
- Warm Standby for one AB link and one Contact Server (only supported from T-Server release 7.0.203 onwards—not supported in earlier releases)
- Hot and Warm Standby for two AB links and two Contact Servers

Simplex T-Server (No Redundancy)

With the simplex configuration, T-Server connects directly to Aspect Contact Server, which occupies one AB link (see Figure 20). In this configuration, you must configure the link to provide Event Bridge messages. On the switch side, the scripting here is identical to that for using a single AB link to connect directly to T-Server (see Figure 20).

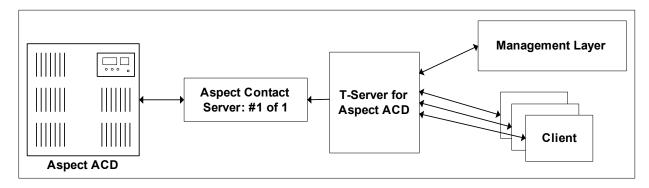


Figure 20: Simplex T-Server (No Redundancy)

Hot and Warm Standby for One AB Link and One Contact Server

Note: Warm Standby for one AB link and one Contact Server is only supported from T-Server release 7.0.203 onwards—it is not supported in earlier releases.

Figure 21 shows two T-Servers connected to one Contact Server, which occupies one AB link (with Event Bridge support). Switch scripting here is the same as that for the simplex (nonredundant) T-Server configuration.

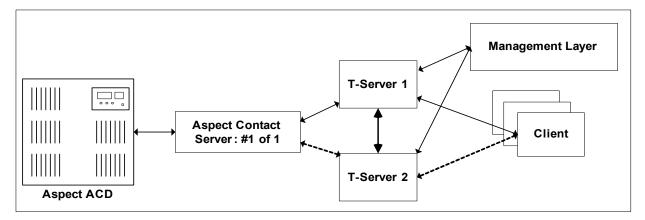


Figure 21: Hot and Warm Standby for One AB Link and One Contact Server

The switch scripts for Warm and Hot Standby mode are alike. Furthermore, both T-Server 1 and T-Server 2 produce the same responses to route requests. For Hot Standby mode only, however, the primary T-Server synchronizes with the backup through a direct connection.

Both T-Servers and their corresponding switch links carry the same information. By default, T-Servers start in Backup mode, and the Management Layer must switch the appropriate T-Server into Primary mode. In most instances, the T-Server that starts first becomes the primary T-Server.

Hot and Warm Standby for Two Contact Servers

Figure 22 on page 190 describes the model for a dual link/dual Contact Server configuration.

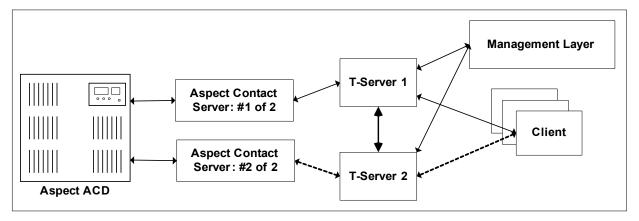


Figure 22: Hot and Warm Standby with Two AB Links and Two Aspect Contact Servers

Each Contact Server uses a separate AB Link, and each T-Server connects to a single Contact Server. Switch scripting here is the same as it is for an HA configuration with two AB links, and no Contact Server.

Contact Server Configuration Options

To use Contact Server with T-Server you must adapt the configuration options in the T-Server Application object for the Contact Server to which T-Server connects. In this case, for purposes of setting the configuration options, the T-Server connection to Aspect Contact Server is the CTI link.

The list of configuration options shown here is for quick reference only. Detailed descriptions of these and all configuration options for an Aspect ACD requiring attention in the T-Server Application object in Configuration Manager are described in detail in Chapter 13 on page 261.

TServer Section

link-n-name

Specifies the section name containing the configuration options assigned to that link (the connection to Aspect Contact Server), where n is a number for a CTI link. (See "password-separator" on page 265.)

Note: Delete or comment out the primary-port option in the TServer section.

CTI-Link Section

The section name is specified by the Link-n-name option in the TServer section.



hostname

Specifies the name of the host where Aspect Contact Server is running. (See "hostname" on page 281.)

port

Specifies the TCP port where Aspect Contact Server is listening to client connections. (See "port" on page 281.)

protocol

Designates the communication protocol to be used. (See "protocol" on page 282.)

cs-configuration

Default Value: single Valid Values: single, dual

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the type of Contact Server configuration.

Use single for:

- A simplex T-Server configuration.
- An HA configuration with one AB Link and one Contact Server.
- Two T-Servers connecting to one Contact Server without an HA configuration.

Use dual for an HA configuration with two AB links and two Contact Servers. (See "cs-configuration" on page 281.)





Chapter



Configuring Outbound Solution with Aspect T-Server

This chapter describes different ways to implement the Genesys Outbound Solution with Aspect T-Server. It contains the following sections:

- Terminology, page 194
- Configuring OCS for the Aspect ACD, page 195
- Configuring OCS using ADC Card in Aspect PBX, page 196
- Configuring OCS Using CPD with Analog Lines, page 198
- Configuring OCS with CPD with E1 Trunks, page 200

Terminology

Table 22 explains important terminology.

Table 22: Terminology

Component	Term	Description
Aspect Switch	ССТ	Call Control Table Aspect script used for routing and handling calls.
	MPCR	Make Predictive Call Request Message sent from T-Server to Aspect to make a predictive call from an ADC port.
	MPCRR	Make Predictive Call Request Response Message sent from Aspect to T-Server in response to the predictive call.
	ADC	Answer Detection Card Call progress is performed by the switch.
Genesys	CPD	Call Progress Dialer Genesys application controlling the Dialogic card to make calls, classify calls (fax, busy, human voice, and so on), and transfer calls to an ACD distribution device.
	СМ	Configuration Manager Genesys Solution stores its configuration data in CM tables.
Dialogic	ASM	Active Switching Matrix Switch-independent method CPD engages an agent using a port, calls a customer using a different port then activates the switching between the two ports if the customer answers.



Configuring OCS for the Aspect ACD

On the Aspect ACD, you can implement a Genesys Outbound Solution using any of three different methods, depending on how you want to implement call progress. The three methods are:

- Answer Detection Card (ADC) in the Aspect switch
 The call progress is performed by the switch itself using an Answer
 Detection Card (ADC). This is the most common way to implement an
 Outbound Solution with Aspect.
- CPD with analog ports
 The call progress is performed by CPD. See "Configuring OCS Using CPD with Analog Lines" on page 198.
- CPD with E1 trunks
 The call progress is performed by CPD in ASM mode only (Active Switching Matrix) as no CAS trunk is available on the switch.

Configuration Requirements

The Aspect PBX does not require any queue parameter in RequestAgentLogin and also provides no queue or group information in EventAgentLogin. Therefore these options must be configured as follows:

OCS Application/Options Tab/OCServer/login_ignore_queue=false

Agent or Place Group/Annex Tab/OCServer/ocs_group=yes

With these settings, OCS identifies the appropriate outbound campaign group depending on the Place Group or Agent Group to which an agent is assigned. This means that an agent can be assigned to only one Agent Group or Place Group. To overcome this limitation, use the following key-value pair in TAttributeReason in RequestAgentLogin when logging the agent in.

Table 23: Using TAttributeReason in Agent Login Requests for Interworking with OCS

Key	Value	Description
ThisGroup	<name group="" in<br="" of="">the Configuration Layer></name>	If the person is assigned to several agent groups, or the DN is assigned to several place groups in the Configuration Layer, then this attribute tells OCS which campaign to assign the agent to.

This allows OCS to assign agents to Agent Groups or Place Groups dynamically at the time of login.

Configuring OCS using ADC Card in Aspect PBX

This solution does not use either CPD server or URS server. It also does not use the standard Outbound CCT in Aspect but requires a separate CCT, which you must configure as either:

- An ACD Queue object in the Configuration Layer.
- A VoiceTransferDestination in the campaign.

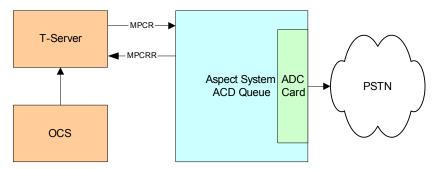


Figure 23: ACD Card Interworking Architecture

Procedure:

Creating an Aspect CCT to support predictive dialing with Genesys OCS using an ADC card in the PBX

Purpose: To configure the Aspect ACD PBX and Genesys Outbound Solution to work with an ADC card in the PBX.

Summary

The CCT does the following:

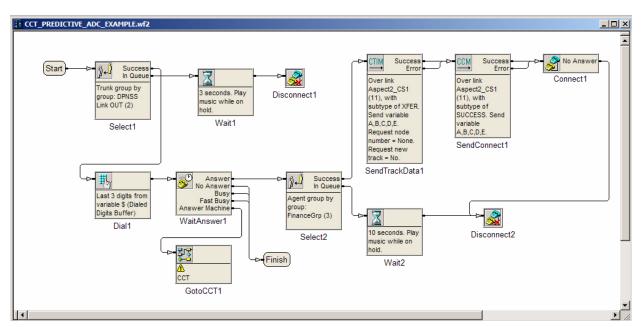
- 1. Seizes a channel on the outbound trunk group.
- 2. Dials the digits obtained from the MPCR request sent by T-Server to the Aspect PBX.
- **3.** Waits for an answer.
- **4.** Transfers to an agent group.

Start of procedure

- 1. Configure the Dial1 step with three digits (as in the example in Figure 24). You could configure it with more digits (up to 10), depending on the country.
- 2. Configure the WaitAnswer 1 step to use only the Answer or Answer Machine outputs. Other outputs are not required.
- 3. Configure the Wait2 step with the value 10 seconds. You could use a lower value where required.
 When the call is released, T-Server updates the GSW_CALL_RESULT. You do not need to modify the CCT to send a message that T-Server would

End of procedure

Sample CCT



translate as EventDestinationBusy, for example.

Figure 24: Predictive Dialing Using Aspect ADC Card

For more information, see the *Aspect Outbound Application Integration Guide* (available from your switch vendor) for the relevant release of your switch.

Next Steps

 Procedure: Configuring Genesys Configuration Layer to support predictive dialing with Genesys OCS using an ADC card in the PBX

Configuring Genesys Configuration Layer to support predictive dialing with Genesys OCS using an ADC card in the PBX

Start of procedure

- 1. Declare the Aspect script (CCT) as a device with type ACD Queue.
- 2. Set DN Number to be #8+CCT. For example, for CCT number 932, create DN number #8932 in the Configuration Layer.
- 3. Leave the Association field empty.
- **4.** Set Switch-Specific Type to 1 on the Advanced tab.

End of procedure

Limitations

- The ADC card does not detect fax machines.
- The Aspect switch cannot distinguish invalid numbers from busy numbers. To distinguish dropped calls from abandoned calls, the call overflow DN must be implemented.

Configuring OCS Using CPD with Analog Lines

Using this method, call progress is performed by Genesys CPD Server using an analog Dialogic card for the connection to the Aspect ACD. This requires analog ports to be configured in the Aspect PBX. Either an ACD Queue or a Routing Point can be used for distribution. These distribution devices are standard Aspect scripts (CCTs), and are no different from standard ACD Queues or Routing Points.

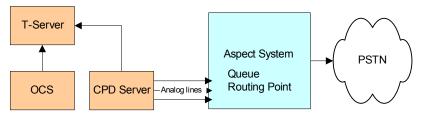


Figure 25: CPD with Analog Lines Architecture

Configuring the Aspect PBX for Genesys OCS using **CPD** with analog lines

Start of procedure

- 1. From the Aspect Hardware Administrator, find the Resources/Station Interfaces/ menu.
- 2. Make sure each analog port is:
 - Online.
 - Configured as an Administrative Telephone with an associated phone number.

For example, port number 3 associated with the number 201 should be configured in Configuration Manager as a DN of type Extension with the number \$3.

Warning! CTI control and reporting for analog devices on the Aspect ACD is not suitable for general usage, but is sufficient for use with the Genesys Outbound Contact solution.

End of procedure

Next Steps

Procedure: Configuring Genesys Configuration Layer Genesys OCS using CPD with analog lines

Limitations

- TInitiateTransfer, TCompleteTransfer and TReconnect are not supported on analog devices.
- No EventOnHook/OffHook is distributed when the device is on hook or off
- If an internal call is made from an analog device, the call cannot be answered.
- No COEM message (EventRinging) is sent for an internal or inbound call to an analog device.

Configuring Genesys Configuration Layer Genesys OCS using CPD with analog lines

Start of procedure

- 1. Create the analog devices in the Configuration Layer using the notation S(port). For example, port number 3, which is associated with the number 201 in the PBX configuration, should be configured in the Configuration Layer as a DN of type Extension with the number S3.
- 2. If URS is used to distribute outbound calls to agents instead of the ACD, set OCS option divert_to_unknown_dn (found in OCS Application/OCServer/) to value true.
- 3. Because Aspect only supports CTI SingleStepTransfer from analog devices, you must set OCS option call_transfer_type (found in OCS Application/OCServer/) to value one_step.

End of procedure

Limitations

The Aspect switch cannot distinguish invalid numbers from busy numbers. To distinguish dropped call from abandoned calls, call overflow DNs must be implemented.

Configuring OCS with CPD with E1 Trunks

Aspect does not provide CAS trunks. Therefore, the only way to integrate CPD (E1 trunks) with Aspect ACD is to connect Dialogic cards using ISDN or QSIG protocols. CPD Server is only able to use these protocols in Active Switching Matrix (ASM) mode, which means that it is connected in front of the Aspect PBX.

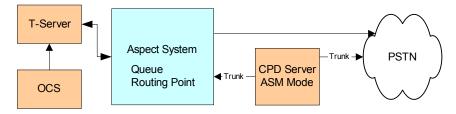


Figure 26: CPD Server In-Front Architecture

Configuring the Aspect PBX for Genesys OCS using CPD with E1 Trunks

Purpose: To enable CPD to call a Routing Point or an ACD Queue via a trunk to engage an agent.

Start of procedure

- 1. Configure the Trunk Group to engage the agents:
 - a. From the Aspect Hardware Administrator, find Groups/Trunk Groups.
 - **b.** Select the trunk group used between Aspect and Dialogic.
 - c. Click on Properties/Routing Tab.
 - d. Check the box Enable DNIS/DID/DDI routing.
 - e. Set the value of Number of digits to receive to 3.
 - f. Set the value of DDI Digits Type to Fixed.
- **2.** Configure the routing inside Aspect:
 - a. From the Aspect Route Administrator, go to Resources/DNIS/DID/DDI.
 - **b.** Select the trunk group involved.
 - **c.** Add the DDI number for each ACD Queue/Routing Point and set the right CCT.

End of procedure

Next Steps

The remaining configuration steps are as described in the *Genesys Outbound Contact Deployment Guide*.





Chapter

10

Configuring Aspect VoIP with Uniphi and T-Server

This chapter describes how to configure Aspect VoIP using the Uniphi Agent Desktop and Genesys T-Server. It contains the following sections:

- Introduction, page 203
- Enabling CTI Control on IP Hard Phones, page 204
- Configuring Virtual Instrument Groups, page 204
- Agent Login via the Aspect Uniphi Connect Client, page 206

Introduction

Aspect IP phones are controlled via an IP hard phone and client software. There are two variations of client software:

- Uniphi Connect Agent Desktop Windows Client—a Windows-based application.
- Uniphi Connect Agent Desktop Web Client—a software application installed on a central WebSphere server and displayed via a browser on agents' computers.

References to Aspect clients in the following section refer to both the Uniphi Windows and web clients.

The IP client performs call control functions (such as answer, transfer, and so on), while the IP hard phone is required to serve as the voice path for a call, which can be set up to automatically register with the Aspect Proxy Server (the gatekeeper). The Aspect Proxy Server serves as a registrar to facilitate communication between the IP phone and the IP card.

Enabling CTI Control on IP Hard Phones

In order for CTI control to be enabled on IP phones, you must first login to an IP hard phone using a Uniphi Client. The IP hard phone will ring when a successful login request is made, and must physically be answered and taken offhook (must be picked up within 20 seconds). At this point the agent is in NotReady state.

Procedure: Enabling CTI control on IP hard phones

Start of procedure

- 1. Login to an IP hard phone using the Uniphi client.
- 2. Make an outbound call from the IP hard phone to an available IP trunk port.
- 3. The IP hard phone rings when a successful login request is made, and must physically be answered either by taking the receiver off hook or by pressing the line button to accept the call. At this point the agent is in Not Ready state.

End of procedure

Configuring Virtual Instrument Groups

IP phones can be configured to have a static or dynamic instrument ID allocated.

Dynamic Allocation

Aspect maintains a queue of virtual instruments associated with the virtual instrument group, and clients (such as Aspect Uniphi Connect) request the next available instrument in the group during the registration process.

Static Allocation

The client is configured to specify an instrument ID when registering with the Aspect Call Center System.

Genesys recommends that a virtual instrument group of static instruments be used.



Configuring a Static-Allocation Virtual-Instrument Group

Purpose: To configure the client to specify an instrument ID when registering with the Aspect Call Center System.

Start of procedure

1. In Aspect Contact Manager Suite (ACMS), on the Hardware Administrator menu, create a virtual instrument group, ensuring that the Dynamic Allocation check box is not selected.



Figure 27: New Virtual Instrument Group Wizard

2. Assign virtual instruments to this group. In Figure 28 on page 206, virtual instruments 17–22 have been allocated to the static virtual group.

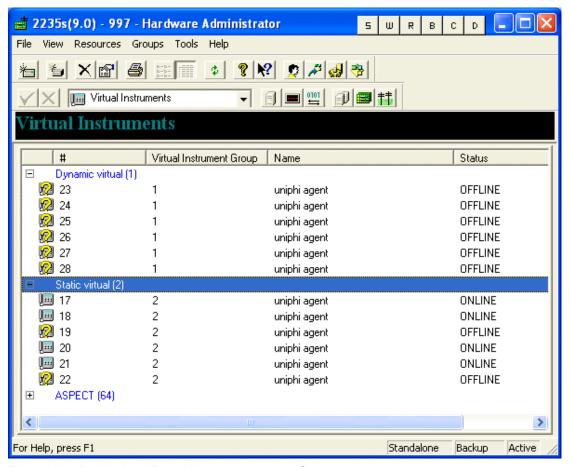


Figure 28: Assigning Virtual Instruments to a Group

End of procedure

Agent Login via the Aspect Uniphi Connect Client

This section describes how to perform agent login via the Aspect Uniphi Connect client.



Performing agent login via the Aspect Uniphi Connect client

Start of procedure

- 1. Using the Uniphi client, specify an Extension Number to log into (use an extension specified in ACMS/Agent Administrator).
- 2. Do not enter a callback number in the Phone Number field, and make sure to specify a valid Instrument ID to be used (in this case, instrument 17).
- 3. Leave Instrument Group Number with its default value (0) and select OK as shown in Figure 29.

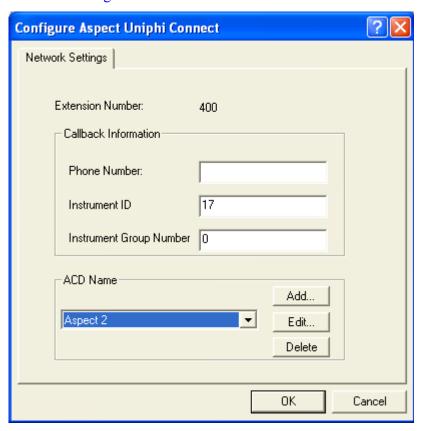


Figure 29: Logging In via Uniphi Connect

4. Enter a valid password (the default password is 1234) and select 0K as shown in Figure 30 on page 208.



Figure 30: Entering a Password

At this point, an outbound call from the IP hard phone is made to an available IP trunk port, in order to establish an audio path. The IP hard phone rings and must be picked up (within 20 seconds). The IP phone can now be controlled by CTI, as shown in Figure 31 on page 209.



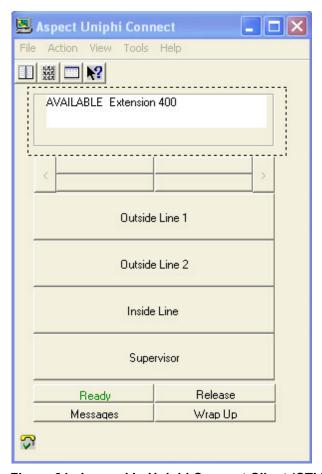


Figure 31: Logged In Uniphi Connect Client (CTI Ready)

End of procedure

Agent Login via the Aspect Uniphi Connect Client





Chapter

11

Common Configuration Options

Unless otherwise noted, the common configuration options that this chapter describes are common to all Genesys server applications and applicable to any Framework server component. This chapter includes the following sections:

- Setting Configuration Options, page 211
- Mandatory Options, page 212
- log Section, page 212
- log-extended Section, page 226
- log-filter Section, page 228
- log-filter-data Section, page 228
- security Section, page 229
- sml Section, page 229
- common Section, page 231
- Changes from 8.0 to 8.1, page 231

Note: Some server applications also support log options that are unique to them. For descriptions of a particular application's unique log options, refer to the chapter/document about that application.

Setting Configuration Options

Unless specified otherwise, set common configuration options in the Options of the Application object, using one of the following navigation paths:

- In Genesys Administrator—Application object > Options tab > Advanced View (Options)
- In Configuration Manager—Application object > Properties dialog box > Options tab

Warning! Configuration section names, configuration option names, and predefined option values are case-sensitive. Type them in Genesys Administrator or Configuration Manager exactly as they are documented in this chapter.

Mandatory Options

You do not have to configure any common options to start Server applications.

log Section

This section must be called Log.

verbose

Default Value: all Valid Values:

all All log events (that is, log events of the Standard, Trace,

Interaction, and Debug levels) are generated.

debug The same as all.

trace Log events of the Trace level and higher (that is, log events of

the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels) are generated, but

log events of the Debug level are not generated.

interaction Log events of the Interaction level and higher (that is, log

> events of the Standard and Interaction levels) are generated. but log events of the Trace and Debug levels are not generated.

Log events of the Standard level are generated, but log events standard

of the Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels are not generated.

none No output is produced.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether a log output is created. If it is, specifies the minimum level of log events generated. The log events levels, starting with the highest priority level, are Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug. See also "Log Output Options" on page 218.

Note: For definitions of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug log levels, refer to the Framework 8.0 Management Layer User's Guide, Framework 8.0 Genesys Administrator Help, or to Framework 8.0 Solution Control Interface Help.

buffering

Default Value: true



Valid Values:

true Enables buffering.
false Disables buffering.
Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Turns on/off operating system file buffering. The option is applicable only to the stderr and stdout output (see page 218). Setting this option to true increases the output performance.

Note: When buffering is enabled, there might be a delay before log messages appear at the console.

segment

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

false No segmentation is allowed.

<number > KB or Sets the maximum segment size, in kilobytes. The minimum

\(\text{number} \) segment size is 100 KB.

Inumber Inly MB Sets the maximum segment size, in megabytes.

⟨number⟩ hr
Sets the number of hours for the segment to stay open. The

minimum number is 1 hour.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether there is a segmentation limit for a log file. If there is, sets the mode of measurement, along with the maximum size. If the current log segment exceeds the size set by this option, the file is closed and a new one is created. This option is ignored if log output is not configured to be sent to a log file.

expire

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

false No expiration; all generated segments are stored.

\(\number \rangle \) file or Sets the maximum number of log files to store. Specify a

 $\langle number \rangle$ number from 1–1000.

Sets the maximum number of days before log files are

deleted. Specify a number from 1-100.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether log files expire. If they do, sets the measurement for determining when they expire, along with the maximum number of files (segments) or days before the files are removed. This option is ignored if log output is not configured to be sent to a log file.

Note: If an option's value is set incorrectly—out of the range of valid values— it will be automatically reset to 10.

keep-startup-file

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

false No startup segment of the log is kept.

true A startup segment of the log is kept. The size of the segment

equals the value of the segment option.

<number > KB Sets the maximum size, in kilobytes, for a startup segment of

the log.

<number > MB Sets the maximum size, in megabytes, for a startup segment

of the log.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Specifies whether a startup segment of the log, containing the initial T-Server configuration, is to be kept. If it is, this option can be set to true or to a specific size. If set to true, the size of the initial segment will be equal to the size of the regular log segment defined by the segment option. The value of this option will be ignored if segmentation is turned off (that is, if the segment option set to false).

Note: This option applies only to T-Servers.

messagefile

Default Value: As specified by a particular application Valid Values: <string>. Lms (message file name)

Changes Take Effect: Immediately, if an application cannot find its *. Ims file

at startup

Specifies the file name for application-specific log events. The name must be valid for the operating system on which the application is running. The option value can also contain the absolute path to the application-specific *. Lms file. Otherwise, an application looks for the file in its working directory.

Warning! An application that does not find its *. Ims file at startup cannot generate application-specific log events and send them to Message Server.

message format

Default Value: short

Valid Values:

short An application uses compressed headers when writing log records in

its log file.

full An application uses complete headers when writing log records in its

log file.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately



Specifies the format of log record headers that an application uses when writing logs in the log file. Using compressed log record headers improves application performance and reduces the log file's size.

With the value set to short:

- A header of the log file or the log file segment contains information about the application (such as the application name, application type, host type, and time zone), whereas single log records within the file or segment omit this information.
- A log message priority is abbreviated to Std, Int, Trc, or Dbg, for Standard, Interaction, Trace, or Debug messages, respectively.
- The message ID does not contain the prefix GCTI or the application type ID.

A log record in the full format looks like this:

2002-05-07T18:11:38.196 Standard Localhost cfg_dbserver GCTI-00-05060 Application started

A log record in the short format looks like this:

2002-05-07T18:15:33.952 Std 05060 Application started

Note: Whether the full or short format is used, time is printed in the format specified by the time_format option.

time convert

Default Value: Local

Valid Values:

Local The time of log record generation is expressed as a local time, based

> on the time zone and any seasonal adjustments. Time zone information of the application's host computer is used.

utc The time of log record generation is expressed as Coordinated

Universal Time (UTC).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the system in which an application calculates the log record time when generating a log file. The time is converted from the time in seconds since the Epoch (00:00:00 UTC, January 1, 1970).

time format

Default Value: time Valid Values:

time The time string is formatted according to the HH:MM:SS.sss (hours,

minutes, seconds, and milliseconds) format.

locale The time string is formatted according to the system's locale.

IS08601 The date in the time string is formatted according to the ISO 8601

format. Fractional seconds are given in milliseconds.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how to represent, in a log file, the time when an application generates log records.

A log record's time field in the ISO 8601 format looks like this:

2001-07-24T04:58:10.123

print-attributes

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

true Attaches extended attributes, if any exist, to a log event sent to log

false Does not attach extended attributes to a log event sent to log output.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the application attaches extended attributes, if any exist, to a log event that it sends to log output. Typically, log events of the Interaction log level and Audit-related log events contain extended attributes. Setting this option to true enables audit capabilities, but negatively affects performance. Genesys recommends enabling this option for Solution Control Server and Configuration Server when using audit tracking. For other applications, refer to Genesys 8.0 Combined Log Events Help to find out whether an application generates Interaction-level and Audit-related log events; if it does, enable the option only when testing new interaction scenarios.

check-point

Default Value: 1 Valid Values: 0-24

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies, in hours, how often the application generates a check point log event, to divide the log into sections of equal time. By default, the application generates this log event every hour. Setting the option to 0 prevents the generation of check-point events.

memory

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: <string> (memory file name)

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the name of the file to which the application regularly prints a snapshot of the memory output, if it is configured to do this (see "Log Output Options" on page 218). The new snapshot overwrites the previously written data. If the application terminates abnormally, this file will contain the latest



log messages. Memory output is not recommended for processors with a CPU frequency lower than 600 MHz.

Note: If the file specified as the memory file is located on a network drive, an application does not create a snapshot file (with the extension *.memory.log).

memory-storage-size

Default Value: 2 MB Valid Values:

\(\text{number} \rangle \text{KB or \(\text{number} \rangle \) The size of the memory output, in kilobytes.

The minimum value is 128 KB.

⟨number⟩ MB
The size of the memory output, in megabytes.

The maximum value is 64 MB.

Changes Take Effect: When memory output is created

Specifies the buffer size for log output to the memory, if configured. See also "Log Output Options" on page 218.

spool

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the folder, including full path to it, in which an application creates temporary files related to network log output. If you change the option value while the application is running, the change does not affect the currently open network output.

compatible-output-priority

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

The log of the level specified by "Log Output Options" is sent to the

specified output.

The log of the level specified by "Log Output Options" and higher

levels is sent to the specified output.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the application uses 6.x output logic. For example, you configure the following options in the log section for a 6.x application and for a 7.x application:

[log]
verbose = all
debug = file1
standard = file2

The log file content of a 6.x application is as follows:

- file1 contains Debug messages only.
- file2 contains Standard messages only.

The log file content of a 7.x application is as follows:

- file1 contains Debug, Trace, Interaction, and Standard messages.
- file2 contains Standard messages only.

If you set compatible-output-priority to true in the 7.x application, its log file content will be the same as for the 6.x application.

Warning! Genesys does not recommend changing the default value of this option unless you have specific reasons to use the 6.x log output logic—that is, to mimic the output priority as implemented in releases 6.x. Setting this option to true affects log consistency.

Log Output Options

To configure log outputs, set log level options (all, alarm, standard, interaction, trace, and/or debug) to the desired types of log output (stdout, stderr, network, memory, and/or [filename], for log file output).

You can use:

- One log level option to specify different log outputs.
- One log output type for different log levels.
- Several log output types simultaneously, to log events of the same or different log levels.

You must separate the log output types by a comma when you are configuring more than one output for the same log level. See "Examples" on page 222.

- **Warnings!** If you direct log output to a file on the network drive, an application does not create a snapshot log file (with the extension *.snapshot.log) in case it terminates abnormally.
 - Directing log output to the console (by using the stdout or stderr settings) can affect application performance. Avoid using these log output settings in a production environment.

Note: The log output options are activated according to the setting of the verbose configuration option.

all

Default Value: No default value



Valid Values (log output types):

stdout Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout).

Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr).

Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside

anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events in

the Log Database.

Setting the all log level option to the network output enables an application to send log events of the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels to Message Server. Debug-level log events are neither sent to Message Server nor stored in the Log Database.

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path is

not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends all log events. The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

all = stdout, logfile

Note: To ease the troubleshooting process, consider using unique names for log files that different applications generate.

alarm

Default Value: No default value Valid Values (log output types):

Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout).

Stderr Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr).

network Log events are sent to Message Server, which resides anywhere on the network, and Message Server stores the log events in the

- - D-4-1---

Log Database.

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Alarm level. The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

standard = stderr, network

standard

Default Value: No default value Valid Values (log output types):

stdout Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout). stderr Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr). network Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside

anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events

in the Log Database.

Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This memory

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path [filename]

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Standard level. The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

standard = stderr, network

interaction

Default Value: No default value Valid Values (log output types):

stdout Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout). stderr Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr). network Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside

anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events

in the Log Database.

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Interaction level and higher (that is, log events of the Standard and Interaction levels). The log outputs must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

interaction = stderr, network

trace

Default Value: No default value



Valid Values (log output types):

stdout Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout).

Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr).

Log events are sent to Message Server, which can reside

anywhere on the network. Message Server stores the log events

in the Log Database.

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Trace level and higher (that is, log events of the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels). The log outputs must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured. For example:

trace = stderr, network

debug

Default Value: No default value Valid Values (log output types):

Log events are sent to the Standard output (stdout).

Stderr Log events are sent to the Standard error output (stderr).

memory Log events are sent to the memory output on the local disk. This

is the safest output in terms of the application performance.

[filename] Log events are stored in a file with the specified name. If a path

is not specified, the file is created in the application's working

directory.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the outputs to which an application sends the log events of the Debug level and higher (that is, log events of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels). The log output types must be separated by a comma when more than one output is configured—for example:

debug = stderr, /usr/local/genesys/logfile

Note: Debug-level log events are never sent to Message Server or stored in the Log Database.

Log File Extensions

You can use the following file extensions to identify log files that an application creates for various types of output:

- *. Log—Assigned to log files when you configure output to a log file. For example, if you set standard = confservlog for Configuration Server, it prints log messages into a text file called confservlog. <time_stamp>.log.
- *. qsp—Assigned to temporary (spool) files when you configure output to the network but the network is temporarily unavailable. For example, if you set standard = network for Configuration Server, it prints log messages into a file called confserv. <time_stamp>. qsp during the time the network is not available.
- *.snapshot.log—Assigned to files that contain the output snapshot when you configure output to a log file. The file contains the last log messages that an application generates before it terminates abnormally. For example, if you set standard = confservlog for Configuration Server, it prints the last log message into a file called confserv. <time_stamp>. snapshot. Log in case of failure

Note: Provide *.snapshot.log files to Genesys Technical Support when reporting a problem.

*.memory.log—Assigned to log files that contain the memory output snapshot when you configure output to memory and redirect the most recent memory output to a file. For example, if you set standard = memory and memory = confserv for Configuration Server, it prints the latest memory output to a file called confserv. <time_stamp>.memory.log.

Examples

This section presents examples of a log section that you might configure for an application when that application is operating in production mode and in two lab modes, debugging and troubleshooting.

Production Mode Log Section

[Loa] verbose = standard standard = network, logfile

With this configuration, an application only generates the log events of the Standard level and sends them to Message Server, and to a file named Logfile, which the application creates in its working directory. Genesys recommends that you use this or a similar configuration in a production environment.



Warning! Directing log output to the console (by using the stdout or stderr settings) can affect application performance. Avoid using these log output settings in a production environment.

Lab Mode Log Section

```
[log]
verbose = all
all = stdout, /usr/local/genesys/logfile
trace = network
```

With this configuration, an application generates log events of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels, and sends them to the standard output and to a file named Logfile, which the application creates in the /usr/local/genesys/ directory. In addition, the application sends log events of the Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels to Message Server. Use this configuration to test new interaction scenarios in a lab environment.

Failure-Troubleshooting Log Section

```
[log]
verbose = all
standard = network
all = memory
memory = logfile
memory-storage-size = 32 MB
```

With this configuration, an application generates log events of the Standard level and sends them to Message Server. It also generates log events of the Standard, Interaction, Trace, and Debug levels, and sends them to the memory output. The most current log is stored to a file named Logfile, which the application creates in its working directory. Increased memory storage allows an application to save more of the log information generated before a failure.

Note: If you are running an application on UNIX, and you do not specify any files in which to store the memory output snapshot, a core file that the application produces before terminating contains the most current application log. Provide the application's core file to Genesys Technical Support when reporting a problem.

Debug Log Options

The options in this section enable you to generate Debug logs containing information about specific operations of an application.

x-conn-debug-open

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated. 1 Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about "open connection" operations of the application.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-select

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Ø Log records are not generated. Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about "socket select" operations of the application.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-timers

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

0 Log records are not generated. Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about the timer creation and deletion operations of the application.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-write

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated. Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart



Generates Debug log records about "write" operations of the application.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-security

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated.Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about security-related operations, such as Transport Layer Security and security certificates.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-api

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated.Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about connection library function calls.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-dns

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated.Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about DNS operations.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

x-conn-debug-all

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:

Log records are not generated. Log records are generated.

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Generates Debug log records about open connection, socket select, timer creation and deletion, write, security-related, and DNS operations, and connection library function calls. This option is the same as enabling or disabling all of the previous x-conn-debug-<op type> options.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

log-extended Section

This section must be called Log-extended.

level-reassign-<eventID>

Default Value: Default value of log event <eventID>

Valid Values:

alarm The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Alarm. standard The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Standard. interaction The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Interaction. trace The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Trace. debug The log level of log event <eventID> is set to Debug. none Log event \(\) event ID \(\) is not recorded in a log.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a log level for log event <eventID> that is different than its default level, or disables log event (eventID) completely. If no value is specified, the log event retains its default level. This option is useful when you want to customize the log level for selected log events.

These options can be deactivated with the option Level-reassign-disable.



Warning! Use caution when making these changes in a production environment.

> Depending on the log configuration, changing the log level to a higher priority may cause the log event to be logged more often or to a greater number of outputs. This could affect system performance.

> Likewise, changing the log level to a lower priority may cause the log event to be not logged at all, or to be not logged to specific outputs, thereby losing important information. The same applies to any alarms associated with that log event.

In addition to the preceding warning, take note of the following:

- Logs can be customized only by release 7.6 or later applications.
- When the log level of a log event is changed to any level except none, it is subject to the other settings in the [log] section at its new level. If set to none, it is not logged and is therefore not subject to any log configuration.
- Using this feature to change the log level of a log changes only its priority; it does not change how that log is treated by the system. For example, increasing the priority of a log to Alarm level does not mean that an alarm will be associated with it.
- Each application in a High Availability (HA) pair can define its own unique set of log customizations, but the two sets are not synchronized with each other. This can result in different log behavior depending on which application is currently in primary mode.
- This feature is not the same as a similar feature in Universal Routing Server (URS) release 7.2 or later. In this Framework feature, the priority of log events are customized. In the URS feature, the priority of debug messages only are customized. Refer to the *Universal Routing Reference* Manual for more information about the URS feature.
- You cannot customize any log event that is not in the unified log record format. Log events of the Alarm, Standard, Interaction, and Trace levels feature the same unified log record format.

Example

This is an example of using customized log level settings, subject to the following log configuration:

[Loa] verbose=interaction all=stderr interaction=log_file standard=network

Before the log levels of the log are changed:

- Log event 1020, with default level standard, is output to stderr and log_file, and sent to Message Server.
- Log event 2020, with default level standard, is output to stderr and log_file, and sent to Message Server.
- Log event 3020, with default level trace, is output to stderr.
- Log event 4020, with default level debug, is output to stderr.

Extended log configuration section:

[log-extended] Level-reassign-1020=none level-reassign-2020=interaction level-reassign-3020=interaction level-reassign-4020=standard

After the log levels are changed:

- Log event 1020 is disabled and not logged.
- Log event 2020 is output to stderr and log_file.
- Log event 3020 is output to stderr and log_file.
- Log event 4020 is output to stderr and log_file, and sent to Message Server.

level-reassign-disable

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When this option is set to true, the original (default) log level of all log events in the [log-extended] section are restored. This option is useful when you want to use the default levels, but not delete the customization statements.

log-filter Section

The Log-filter section contains configuration options used to define the default treatment of filtering data in log output. This section contains one configuration option, default-filter-type. Refer to the chapter "Hide Selected Data in Logs" in the *Genesys 8.x Security Deployment Guide* for complete information about this option.

log-filter-data Section

The log-filter-data section contains configuration options used to define the treatment of filtering data in log output on a key-by-key basis. This section contains one configuration option in the form of (key name). Refer to the



chapter "Hide Selected Data in Logs" in the *Genesys 8.0 Security Deployment Guide* for complete information about this option.

security Section

The security section contains configuration options used to specify security elements for your system. In addition to other options that may be required by your application, this section contains the configuration option disable-rbac, which is used to enable or disable Role-Based Access Control for an application. Refer to the chapter "Role-Based Access Control" in the *Genesys 8.x Security Deployment Guide* for complete information about this option.

sml Section

This section must be called sml.

Options in this section are defined in the Annex of the Application object, as follows:

- in Genesys Administrator—Application object > Options tab > Advanced View (Annex)
- in Configuration Manager— Application object > Properties dialog box > Annex tab

Warning!

Use the first three options in this section (heartbeat-period, heartbeat-period-thread-class-<n>, and hangup-restart) with great care, and only with those applications of which support for this functionality has been announced. Failure to use these options properly could result in unexpected behavior, from ignoring the options to an unexpected restart of the application.

heartbeat-period

Default Value: None

Valid Values:

This method of detecting an unresponsive application is not

used by this application.

3-604800 Length of timeout, in seconds; equivalent to 3 seconds–7 days.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the maximum amount of time, in seconds, in which heartbeat messages are expected from an application. If Local Control Agent (LCA) does not receive a heartbeat message from the application within this period, it assumes the application is not responding and carries out corrective action.

This option can also be used to specify the maximum heartbeat interval for threads registered with class zero (0). This thread class is reserved for use by the Management Layer only.

If this option is not configured or is set to zero (0), heartbeat detection is not used by this application.

heartbeat-period-thread-class-<n>

Default Value: None

Valid Values:

Value specified by heartbeat-period in application is used. 3-604800 Length of timeout, in seconds; equivalent to 3 seconds–7 days.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the maximum amount of time, in seconds, in which heartbeat messages are expected from a thread of class <n> registered by an application. If a heartbeat message from the thread is not received within this period, the thread is assumed to be not responding, and therefore, the application is unable to provide service.

If this option is not configured or is set to zero (0), but the application has registered one or more threads of class <n>, the value specified by the value of heartbeat-period for the application will also be applied to these threads.

Refer to application-specific documentation to determine what thread classes, if any, are used.

hangup-restart

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

If set to true (the default), specifies that LCA is to restart the unresponsive application immediately, without any further interaction from Solution Control Server.

If set to false, specifies that LCA is only to generate a notification that the application has stopped responding.

suspending-wait-timeout

Default Value: 10 Valid Values: 5-600

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a timeout (in seconds) after the Stop Graceful command is issued to an application during which the status of the application should change to Suspending if the application supports graceful shutdown. If the status of the application does not change to Suspending before the timeout expires, it is assumed that the application does not support graceful shutdown, and it is stopped ungracefully.



Use this option if you are unsure whether the Application supports graceful shutdown.

Note: Genesys recommends that you do not set this option for any Management Layer component (Configuration Server, Message Server, Solution Control Server, or SNMP Master Agent) or any DB Server. These components by definition do not support graceful shutdown, so this option is not required.

common Section

This section must be called common.

enable-async-dns

Default Value: off Valid Values:

off Disables asynchronous processing of DNS requests.

Enables asynchronous processing of DNS requests.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Enables the asynchronous processing of DNS requests such as, for example, host-name resolution.

Warnings! • Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

• Use this option only with T-Servers.

rebind-delay

Default Value: 10 Valid Values: 0–600

Changes Take Effect: After restart

Specifies the delay, in seconds, between socket-bind operations that are being executed by the server. Use this option if the server has not been able to successfully occupy a configured port.

Warning! Use this option only when requested by Genesys Technical Support.

Changes from 8.0 to 8.1

There are no changes in common configuration options between 8.0 and 8.1 releases.

232 Framework 8.1 S



Chapter

12 T-Server Common **Configuration Options**

This chapter describes the configuration options that are generally common to all T-Server types, with some exceptions noted. It contains the following sections:

- Setting Configuration Options, page 233
- Mandatory Options, page 234
- TServer Section, page 234
- license Section, page 239
- agent-reservation Section, page 242
- extrouter Section, page 243
- backup-sync Section, page 254
- call-cleanup Section, page 256
- Translation Rules Section, page 257
- security Section, page 258
- Timeout Value Format, page 258
- Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1, page 259

T-Server also supports common log options described in Chapter 11, "Common Configuration Options," on page 211.

Setting Configuration Options

Unless specified otherwise, set T-Server common configuration options in the Options of the Application object, using one of the following navigation paths:

- In Genesys Administrator—Application object > Options tab > Advanced View (Options)
- In Configuration Manager—Application object > Properties dialog box > Options tab

Mandatory Options

Except as noted for certain environments, the configuration of common options is not required for basic T-Server operation.

TServer Section

The TServer section contains the configuration options that are used to support the core features common to all T-Servers.

This section must be called TServer.

ani-distribution

Default Value: inbound-calls-only

Valid Values: inbound-calls-only, all-calls, suppressed

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Controls the distribution of the ANI information in TEvent messages. When this option is set to all-calls, the ANI attribute will be reported for all calls for which it is available. When this option is set to suppressed, the ANI attribute will not be reported for any calls. When this option is set to inbound-calls-only, the ANI attribute will be reported for inbound calls only.

background-processing

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When set to true, T-Server processes all client requests in the background, giving higher priority to the rest of the messages. This ensures that it processes these messages without any significant delay.

With Background Processing functionality enabled, T-Server processes all switch messages immediately and waits until there are no switch messages before processing the message queue associated with T-Server client requests. T-Server reads all connection sockets immediately and places client requests in the input buffer, which prevents T-Server clients from disconnecting because of configured timeouts.

When T-Server processes client requests from the message queue, requests are processed in the order in which T-Server received them.

When set to false, T-Server processes multiple requests from one T-Server client before proceeding to the requests from another T-Server client, and so on.

background-timeout

Default Value: 60 msec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits before processing client requests in background mode. You must set the background-processing option to true in order for this option to take effect.

check-tenant-profile

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: For the next connected client

When set to true, T-Server only allows a client to register if the client provides the correct name and password of a T-Server Tenant. If the client provides the Tenant name concatenated with a slash (/) and the Tenant password for the Tenant to which T-Server belongs as the value of AttributeApplicationPassword in the TRegisterClient request, T-Server allows that client to register DNs that are included in the switch configuration in the Configuration Database, but it does not allow the client to register DNs that are *not* included in the switch configuration.

consult-user-data

Default Value: separate

Valid Values:

separate Stores user data for original and consultation calls in separate

structures. The data attached to the original call is available for review or changes only to the parties of that call. The data attached to the consultation call is available only to the parties of

the consultation call.

inherited Copies user data from an original call to a consultation call when

the consultation call is created; thereafter, stores user data separately for the original and the consultation call. Changes to the original call's user data are not available to the parties of the

consultation call, and vice versa.

joint Stores user data for an original call and a consultation call in one

structure. The user data structure is associated with the original call, but the parties of both the original and consultation calls can

see and make changes to the common user data.

Changes Take Effect: For the next consultation call created

Specifies the method for handling user data in a consultation call.

Note: A T-Server client can also specify the consult-user-data mode in the Extensions attribute ConsultUserData key for a conference or transfer request. If it is specified, the method of handling user data is based on the value of the ConsultUserData key-value pair of the request and takes precedence over the T-Server consult-user-data option. If it is not specified in the client request, the value specified in the consult-user-data option applies.

customer-id

Default Value: No default value. (A value must be specified for a multi-tenant

environment.)

Valid Values: Any character string Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Identifies the T-Server customer. You must set this option to the name of the tenant that is using this T-Server. You must specify a value for this option if you are working in a multi-tenant environment.

Note: Do not configure the customer-id option for single-tenant environments.

dn-scope

Default Value: undefined

Valid Values: undefined, switch, office, tenant

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Related Feature: "Switch Partitioning" on page 96

Specifies whether DNs associated with the Switch, Switching Office, or Tenant objects will be considered in the T-Server monitoring scope, enabling T-Server to report calls to or from those DNs as internal.

With a value of tenant, all DNs associated with the switches that are within the Tenant will be in the T-Server monitoring scope. With a value of office, all DNs associated with the switches that are within the Switching Office will be in the T-Server monitoring scope. With a value of switch, all DNs associated with the Switch will be in the T-Server monitoring scope.

With a value of undefined (the default), pre-8.x T-Server behavior applies and the switch partitioning is not turned on.

Note: Setting the option to a value of office or tenant, which requires T-Server to monitor a large set of configuration data, may negatively affect T-Server performance.



log-trace-flags

 $Default\ Value:\ \verb++iscc+,\ \verb++cfg$dn+,\ \verb--cfgserv+,\ \verb++passwd+,\ \verb++udata+,\ \verb--devlink+,\ \verb--sw+,$

-req, -callops, -conn, -client

Valid Values (in any combination):

+/-iscc Turns on/off the writing of information about Inter Server Call

Control (ISCC) transactions.

+/-cfg\$dn Turns on/off the writing of information about DN

configuration.

+/-cfgserv Turns on/off the writing of messages from Configuration

Server.

+/-passwd Turns on/off the writing of AttributePassword in TEvents.

+/-udata Turns on/off the writing of attached data.

+/-devlink Turns on/off the writing of information about the link used to

send CTI messages to the switch (for multilink environments).

+/-sw Reserved by Genesys Engineering.
+/-req Reserved by Genesys Engineering.
+/-callops Reserved by Genesys Engineering.
+/-conn Reserved by Genesys Engineering.

+/-client Turns on/off the writing of additional information about the

client's connection.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies—using a space-, comma- or semicolon-separated list—the types of information that are written to the log files.

management-port

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: 0 or any valid TCP/IP port

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Specifies the TCP/IP port that management agents use to communicate with

T-Server. If set to 0 (zero), this port is not used.

merged-user-data

Default Value: main-only

Valid Values:

main-only
T-Server attaches user data from the remaining call only.
T-Server attaches user data from the merging call.

merged-over-main T-Server attaches user data from the remaining and the

merging call. In the event of equal keys, T-Server uses data

from the merging call.

main-over-merged T-Server attaches data from the remaining and the merging

call. In the event of equal keys, T-Server uses data from the

remaining call.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the data that is attached to the resulting call after a call transfer, conference, or merge completion.

Note: The option setting does not affect the resulting data for merging calls if the consult-user-data option is set to joint. (See "consult-user-data" on page 235.)

propagated-call-type

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Related Feature: "Switch Partitioning" on page 96

Determines what T-Server reports as the value of the CallType attribute in events related to calls that have been synchronized with another site via ISCC, as follows:

- When set to false, T-Server reports in events related to calls that have been synchronized with another site via ISCC the same value for the CallType attribute as it did in pre-8.0 releases and adds the new PropagatedCallType attribute with the value of the CallType attribute at the origination site. This provides backward compatibility with existing T-Server clients.
- When set to true, T-Server reports in events related to calls that have been synchronized with another site via ISCC the same value for the CallType attribute as at the origination site, and adds the new LocalCallType attribute with the same value as CallType in pre-8.0 releases.

server-id

Default Value: An integer equal to the value ApplicationDBID as reported by

Configuration Server

Valid Values: Any integer from 0-16383 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the Server ID that T-Server uses to generate Connection IDs and other unique identifiers. In a multi-site environment, you must assign each T-Server a unique Server ID, in order to avoid confusion in reporting applications and T-Server behavior.

Configuration of this option is necessary for Framework environments in which there are two or more instances of the Configuration Database.

Note: If you do not specify a value for this option, T-Server populates it with the ApplicationDBID as reported by Configuration Server. Each data object in the Configuration Database is assigned a separate DBID that maintains a unique Server ID for each T-Server configured in the database



Warning! Genesys does not recommend using multiple instances of the Configuration Database.

user-data-limit

Default Value: 16000 Valid Values: 0-65535

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the maximum size (in bytes) of user data in a packed format.

Note: When T-Server works in mixed 8.x/7.x/6.x environment, the value of this option must not exceed the default value of 16000 bytes; otherwise, 6.x T-Server clients might fail.

license Section

The License section contains the configuration options that are used to configure T-Server licenses. They set the upper limit of the seat-related DN licenses (tserver_sdn) that T-Server tries to check out from a license file. See "License Checkout" on page 240.

This section must be called License.

Notes: • T-Server also supports the License-file option described in the *Genesys Licensing Guide*.

- The License section is not applicable to Network T-Server for DTAG.
- On selected platforms, the limitation of 9999 licenses may no longer apply. Use values greater than 9999 only when instructed by Genesys Technical Support.

If you use two or more T-Servers, and they share licenses, you must configure the following options in the License section of the T-Servers.

num-of-licenses

Default Value: 0 or max (all available licenses) Valid Values: String max or any integer from 0-9999

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many DN licenses T-Server checks out. T-Server treats a value of 0 (zero) the same as it treats max—that is, it checks out all available licenses.

The sum of all num-of-licenses values for all concurrently deployed T-Servers must not exceed the number of seat-related DN licenses (tserver_sdn) in the corresponding license file. The primary and backup

T-Servers share the same licenses, and therefore they need to be counted only once. T-Server checks out the number of licenses indicated by the value for this option, regardless of the number actually in use.

num-sdn-licenses

Default Value: 0 or max (all DN licenses are seat-related)

Valid Values: String max (equal to the value of num-of-licenses), or any

integer from 0-9999

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many seat-related licenses T-Server checks out. A value of 0 (zero) means that T-Server does not grant control of seat-related DNs to any client, and it does not look for seat-related DN licenses at all.

The sum of all num-sdn-licenses values for all concurrently deployed T-Servers must not exceed the number of seat-related DN licenses (tserver_sdn) in the corresponding license file. The primary and backup T-Servers share the same licenses, and therefore they need to be counted only once. T-Server checks out the number of licenses indicated by the value for this option, regardless of the number actually in use.

Notes: • For Network T-Servers, Genesys recommends setting this option to

• Be sure to configure in the Configuration Database all the DNs that agents use (Extensions and ACD Positions) and that T-Server should control. For further information, see Chapter 7, "DNs and Agent Logins," page 38.

License Checkout

Table 24 shows how to determine the number of seat-related DN licenses that T-Server attempts to check out. See the examples on page 241.

Table 24: License Checkout Rules

Options Settings ^a		
num-of-licenses	-of-licenses num-sdn-licenses	
max (or 0)	max	
max (or 0)	x	
max (or 0)	0	
Х	max	

License Checkout ^b	
Seat-related DN licenses	
all available	
х	
0	
Х	



Table 24: License Checkout Rules (Continued)

Options Settings ^a		License Checkout ^b
num-of-licenses	num-sdn-licenses	Seat-related DN licenses
Х	у	min (y, x)
Х	0	0

- a. In this table, the following conventions are used: x and y are positive integers; max is the maximum number of licenses that T-Server can check out; min (y, x) is the lesser of the two values defined by y and x, respectively.
- b. The License Checkout column shows the number of licenses that T-Server attempts to check out. The actual number of licenses will depend on the licenses' availability at the time of checkout, and it is limited to 9999.

Examples

This section presents examples of option settings in the License section.

Example 1

If		Then
Options Settings	License File Settings	License Checkout
num-of-licenses = max	tserver_sdn = 500	500 seat-related DNs
num-sdn-licenses = max		

Example 2

If		Then
Options Settings	License File Settings	License Checkout
num-of-licenses = 1000	tserver_sdn = 500	500 seat-related DNs
num-sdn-licenses = max		

Example 3

If		Then
Options Settings	License File Settings	License Checkout
num-of-licenses = 1000	tserver_sdn = 600	400 seat-related DNs
num-sdn-licenses = 400		

Example 4

If		Then
Options Settings	License File Settings	License Checkout
num-of-licenses = max	tserver_sdn = 5000	1000 seat-related DNs
num-sdn-licenses = 1000		

agent-reservation Section

The agent-reservation section contains the configuration options that are used to customize the T-Server Agent Reservation feature. See "Agent Reservation" on page 28 section for details on this feature.

This section must be called agent-reservation.

Note: The Agent Reservation functionality is currently a software-only feature that is used to coordinate multiple client applications. This feature does not apply to multiple direct or ACD-distributed calls.

collect-lower-priority-requests

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether an agent reservation request is collected, depending on its priority during the time interval specified by the request-collection-time configuration option. When set to false, during the request-collection-time interval T-Server collects reservation requests of the highest priority only, rejecting newly submitted requests that have a lower priority or rejecting all previously submitted requests if a request with a higher priority arrives. When set to true (the default), agent reservation requests are collected as they were in pre-8.x releases.



reject-subsequent-request

Default Value: true

Valid Values:

true T-Server rejects subsequent requests.

false A subsequent request prolongs the current reservation made by the

same client application for the same agent.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server rejects subsequent requests from the same client application, for an agent reservation for the same Agent object that is currently reserved.

Note: Genesys does not recommend setting this option to false in a multi-site environment in which remote locations use the Agent-Reservation feature.

request-collection-time

Default Value: 100 msec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval that agent reservation requests are collected before a reservation is granted. During this interval, agent reservation requests are delayed, in order to balance successful reservations between client applications (for example, Universal Routing Servers).

reservation-time

Default Value: 10000 msec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the default interval for which a an Agent DN is reserved. During this interval, the agent cannot be reserved again.

extrouter Section

The extrouter section contains the configuration options that are used to support multi-site environments with the Inter Server Call Control (ISCC) feature. The configuration options in this section of the document are grouped with related options that support the same functionality, as follows:

- ISCC Transaction Options, page 245
- Transfer Connect Service Options, page 249
- ISCC/COF Options, page 250
- Event Propagation Options, page 252
- Number Translation Option, page 253
- GVP Integration Option, page 254

This configuration section must be called extrouter.

For a description of the ways in which T-Server supports multi-site configurations and for an explanation of the configuration possibilities for a multi-site operation, see the "Multi-Site Support" chapter.

Note: In a multi-site environment, you must configure the timeout, cast-type, and default-dn options with the same value for both the primary and backup T-Servers. If you do not do this, the value specified for the backup T-Server overrides the value specified for the primary T-Server.

match-call-once

Default Value: true

Valid Values:

true ISCC does not process (match) an inbound call that has already been

processed (matched).

false ISCC processes (attempts to match) a call as many times as it arrives

at an ISCC resource or multi-site-transfer target.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how many times ISCC processes an inbound call when it arrives at an ISCC resource. When set to false, ISCC processes (attempts to match) the call even if it has already been processed.

Note: Genesys does not recommend changing the default value of the match-call-once option to false unless you have specific reasons. Setting this option to false may lead to excessive or inconsistent call data updates.

reconnect-tout

Default Value: 5 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258. Changes Take Effect: At the next reconnection attempt

Specifies the time interval after which a remote T-Server attempts to connect to this T-Server after an unsuccessful attempt or a lost connection. The number of attempts is unlimited. At startup, T-Server immediately attempts the first connection, without this timeout.

report-connid-changes

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

EventPartyChanged is generated. true false EventPartyChanged is not generated.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately



Specifies whether the destination T-Server generates EventPartyChanged for the incoming call when the resulting ConnID attribute is different from the ConnID attribute of an instance of the same call at the origination location.

use-data-from

Default Value: current

Valid Values:

active The values of UserData and ConnID attributes are taken from the

consultation call.

original The values of UserData and ConnID attributes are taken from the

original call.

active-dataoriginal-call The value of the UserData attribute is taken from the consultation call and the value of ConnID attribute is taken from the original

call.

current If the value of current is specified, the following occurs:

 Before the transfer or conference is completed, the UserData and ConnID attributes are taken from the consultation call.

 After the transfer or conference is completed, EventPartyChanged is generated, and the UserData and ConnID are taken from the original call.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the call from which the values for the UserData and ConnID attributes are taken for a consultation call that is routed or transferred to a remote location.

Note: For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, you can use the values consult, main, and consult-user-data for this option. These are aliases for active, original, and current, respectively.

ISCC Transaction Options

cast-type

Default Value: route, route-uui, reroute, direct-callid, direct-uui,

direct-network-callid, direct-notoken, direct-digits,

direct-ani, dnis-pool, pullback

Valid Values: route, route-uui, reroute, direct-callid, direct-uui,

direct-network-callid, direct-notoken, direct-digits,

direct-ani, dnis-pool, pullback

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service

Specifies—using a space-, comma- or semicolon-separated list—the routing types that can be performed for this T-Server.

The valid values provide for a range of mechanisms that the ISCC feature can support with various T-Servers, in order to pass call data along with calls between locations.

Because switches of different types provide calls with different sets of information parameters, some values might not work with your T-Server. See Table 3 on page 75 for information about supported transaction types by a specific T-Server. The "Multi-Site Support" chapter also provides detailed descriptions of all transaction types.

Notes: For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, you can use the direct value for this option. This is an alias for direct-callid.

An alias, route-notoken, has been added to the route value.

default-dn

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any DN

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service Specifies the DN to which a call is routed when a Destination DN (AttributeOtherDN) is not specified in the client's request for routing. If neither this option nor the client's request contains the destination DN, the client receives EventError

Note: This option is used only for requests with route types route, route-uui, direct-callid, direct-network-callid, direct-uui, direct-notoken, direct-digits, and direct-ani.

direct-digits-key

Default Value: CDT_Track_Num

Valid Values: Any valid key name of a key-value pair from the UserData

attribute

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service

Specifies the name of a key from the UserData attribute that contains a string of digits that are used as matching criteria for remote service requests with the direct-digits routing type.

Note: For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, this configuration option has an alias value of cdt-udata-key.



dn-for-unexpected-calls

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any DN

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a default DN for unexpected calls arriving on an External Routing

Point.

network-request-timeout

Default Value: 20 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258. Changes Take Effect: For the next network request

For a premise T-Server, this option specifies the time interval that the premise T-Server waits for a response, after relaying a TNetwork(...) request to the Network T-Server. For a Network T-Server, this option specifies the time interval that the Network T-Server waits for a response from an SCP (Service Control Point), after initiating the processing of the request by the SCP.

When the allowed time expires, the T-Server cancels further processing of the request and generates EventError.

register-attempts

Default Value: 5

Valid Values: Any positive integer

Changes Take Effect: For the next registration

Specifies the number of attempts that T-Server makes to register a dedicated

External Routing Point.

register-tout

Default Value: 2 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258.

Changes Take Effect: For the next registration

Specifies the time interval after which T-Server attempts to register a dedicated External Routing Point. Counting starts when the attempt to register a Routing Point fails.

request-tout

Default Value: 20 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258. Changes Take Effect: For the next request for remote service

Specifies the time interval that a T-Server at the origination location waits for a notification of routing service availability from the destination location. Counting starts when the T-Server sends a request for remote service to the destination site.

resource-allocation-mode

Default Value: circular

Valid Values:

home T-Server takes an alphabetized (or numerically sequential) list of

> configured DNs and reserves the first available DN from the top of the list for each new request. For example, if the first DN is not available, the second DN is allocated for a new request. If the first DN is freed by the time the next request comes, the first DN is

allocated for this next request.

circular T-Server takes the same list of configured DNs, but reserves a

> subsequent DN for each subsequent request. For example, when the first request comes, T-Server allocates the first DN; when the second request comes, T-Server allocates the second DN; and so on.

> T-Server does not reuse the first DN until reaching the end of the DN

list.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the manner in which T-Server allocates resources (that is, DNs of the External Routing Point type and Access Resources with the Resource Type set to dnis) for multi-site transaction requests.

resource-load-maximum

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any positive integer Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the maximum number of ISCC routing transactions that can be concurrently processed at a single DN of the External Routing Point route type. After a number of outstanding transactions at a particular DN of the External Routing Point type reaches the specified number, T-Server considers the DN not available. Any subsequent request for this DN is gueued until the number of outstanding transactions decreases. A value of 0 (zero) means that no limitation is set to the number of concurrent transactions at a single External Routing Point. In addition, the 0 value enables T-Server to perform load balancing of all incoming requests among all available External Routing Points, in order to minimize the load on each DN.

route-dn

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: Any DN

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the DN that serves as a Routing Point for the route transaction type

in the multiple-to-one access mode.



timeout

Default Value: 60 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258. Changes Take Effect: For the next request for remote service

Specifies the time interval that the destination T-Server waits for a call routed from the origination location. Counting starts when this T-Server notifies the requesting T-Server about routing service availability. The timeout must be long enough to account for possible network delays in call arrival.

use-implicit-access-numbers

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: After T-Server is restarted

Determines whether an External Routing Point in which at least one access number is specified is eligible for use as a resource for calls coming from switches for which an access number is not specified in the External Routing Point. If this option is set to false, the External Routing Point is not eligible for use as a resource for calls coming from such switches. If this option is set to true, an implicit access number for the External Routing Point, composed of the switch access code and the DN number of the External Routing Point, will be used.

Note: If an External Routing Point does not have an access number specified, this option will not affect its use.

Transfer Connect Service Options

tcs-queue

Default Value: No default value Valid Values: Any valid DN number

Changes Take Effect: For the next request for the remote service

Specifies the TCS DN number to which a call, processed by the TCS feature, is dialed after the originating external router obtains an access number. This option applies only if the tcs-use option is activated.

tcs-use

Default Value: never

Valid Values:

never The TCS feature is not used.

The TCS feature is used for every call. always

app-defined In order to use the TCS feature for a multi-site call transfer

> request, a client application must add a key-value pair with a TC-type key and a nonempty string value to the UserData

attribute of the request.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the Transfer Connect Service (TCS) feature is used.

Note: For compatibility with the previous T-Server releases, you can use the

value up-app-depended for this option. This is an alias for

app-defined.

ISCC/COF Options

cof-ci-defer-create

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for call data from the switch before generating a negative response for a call data request from a remote T-Server. If T-Server detects the matching call before this timeout expires, it sends the requested data. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

cof-ci-defer-delete

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits before deleting call data that might be overflowed. If set to 0, deletion deferring is disabled. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

cof-ci-req-tout

Default Value: 500 msec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258.

Changes Take Effect: For the next COF operation

Specifies the time interval during which T-Server will wait for call data requested with respect to a call originated at another site. After T-Server sends the call data request to remote T-Servers, all events related to this call will be



suspended until either the requested call data is received or the specified timeout expires. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

cof-ci-wait-all

Default Value: false

Valid Values:

T-Server waits for responses from all T-Servers that might have the

requested call data before updating the call data with the latest

information.

false T-Server updates the call data with the information received from the

first positive response.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server, after sending a request for matching call data, waits for responses from other T-Servers before updating the call data (such as CallHistory, ConnID, and UserData) for a potentially overflowed call. The waiting period is specified by the cof-ci-req-tout and cof-rci-tout options. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

cof-feature

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Enables or disables the Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow (ISCC/COF)

feature.

cof-rci-tout

Default Value: 10 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258. Changes Take Effect: For the next COF operation

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for call data from other T-Servers' transactions. Counting starts when cof-ci-req-tout expires. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

local-node-id

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: 0 or any positive integer Changes Take Effect: Immediately

This option, if enabled, checks all networked calls against the specified NetworkNodeID (the identity of the switch to which the call initially arrived). If the NetworkNodeID is the same as the value of this option, the request for call information is *not* sent. The default value of 0 disables the functionality of this

option. To establish an appropriate NetworkNodeID, specify a value other than the default. This option applies only if the cof-feature option is set to true.

Note: This option applies only to T-Server for Nortel Communication Server 2000/2100.

default-network-call-id-matching

Default Value: No default value

Valid Values: See the "T-Server-Specific Configuration Options" chapter for an

option description for your T-Server Changes Take Effect: Immediately

When a value for this option is specified, T-Server uses the NetworkCallID

attribute for the ISCC/COF call matching.

To activate this feature, the cof-feature option must be set to true.

Note: SIP Server and several T-Servers support the NetworkCallID attribute for the ISCC/COF call matching in a way that requires setting this option to a specific value. For information about the option value that is specific for your T-Server, see the "T-Server-Specific Configuration Options" chapter of your *T-Server Deployment Guide*.

Event Propagation Options

compound-dn-representation

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies which format T-Server uses to represent a DN when reporting an OtherDN or ThirdPartyDN attribute in event propagation messages.

When set to true, the <switch>::DN (compound) format is used. This option value supports backward compatibility for pre-8.x T-Server ISCC/EPP functionality and is provided for multi-site deployments where the same DNs are configured under several switches.

When set to false, the DN (non-compound) format is used. This option value ensures more transparent reporting of OtherDN or ThirdPartyDN attributes and is recommended for all single-site deployments, as well as for multi-site deployments that do not have the same DNs configured under several switches. This option applies only if the event-propagation option is set to list.

Note: Local DNs are always represented in the non-compound (DN) form.

epp-tout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval during which T-Server attempts to resolve race conditions that may occur in deployments that use switch partitioning or intelligent trunks. This option applies only if the event-propagation option is set to list.

Note: If the time interval is not long enough to account for possible network switching delays, T-Server may produce duplicated events, such as events that are propagated by the ISCC and generated locally.

event-propagation

Default Value: List

Valid Values:

Changes in user data and party events are propagated to remote

locations through call distribution topology.

off The feature is disabled. Changes in user data and party events are not

propagated to remote locations.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the Event Propagation feature is enabled.

Number Translation Option

inbound-translator-<n>

Default Value: No default value Valid Value: Any valid name Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the name of another configuration section as the value for the

inbound-translator option. For example, inbound-translator-1 = ani-translator

where ani-translator is the name of the configuration that describes the translation rules for inbound numbers.

GVP Integration Option

handle-vsp

Default Value: no Valid Values:

requests ISCC will process and adjust requests related to this DN and

containing a Location attribute before submitting them to the

service provider.

ISCC will process and adjust each event received from the events

service provider in response to a request containing a Location

attribute before distributing the event to T-Server clients.

all ISCC will process and adjust both events and requests. No ISCC processing of such requests and events takes place. nο

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies if multi-site Call Data synchronization of virtual calls or simulated call flows is performed by T-Server or is left to an external application (Service Provider) that has registered for a DN with the AddressType attribute set to VSP (Virtual Service Provider).

backup-sync Section

The backup-synchronization section contains the configuration options that are used to support a high-availability (hot standby redundancy type) configuration.

This section must be called backup-sync.

Note: These options apply only to T-Servers that support the hot standby redundancy type.

addp-remote-timeout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any integer from 0-3600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that the redundant T-Server waits for a response from this T-Server after sending a polling signal. The default value of 0 (zero) disables the functionality of this option. To establish an appropriate timeout, specify a value other than the default. This option applies only if the protocol option is set to addp.



addp-timeout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any integer from 0–3600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that this T-Server waits for a response from another T-Server after sending a polling signal. The default value of 0 (zero) disables the functionality of this option. To establish an appropriate timeout, specify a value other than the default. This option applies only if the protocol option is set to addp.

addp-trace

Default Value: off Valid Values:

off, false, no No trace (default).

local, on, true, yesTrace on this T-Server side only.

remote Trace on the redundant T-Server side only.

full, both Full trace (on both sides).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether addp messages are traced in a log file, to what level the trace is performed, and in which direction. This option applies only if the protocol option is set to addp.

protocol

Default Value: default

Valid Values:

default The feature is not active.

addp Activates the Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol.

Changes Take Effect: When the next connection is established

Specifies the name of the method used to detect connection failures. If you specify the addp value, you must also specify a value for the addp-timeout, addp-remote-timeout, and addp-trace options.

sync-reconnect-tout

Default Value: 20 sec

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval after which the backup T-Server attempts to

reconnect to the primary server (for a synchronized link).

call-cleanup Section

The call-cleanup section contains the configuration options that are used to control detection and cleanup of stuck calls in T-Server. For more information on stuck call handling, refer to the "Stuck Call Management" chapter in the Framework 8.0 Management Layer User's Guide.

This section must be called call-cleanup.

cleanup-idle-tout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for a call to be updated from its last update. After this time elapses, if no new events about the call are received, T-Server clears this call as a stuck call, either by querying the switch (if a CTI link provides such capabilities) or by deleting the call information from memory unconditionally. The default value of 0 disables the stuck calls cleanup.

Note: If the call-cleanup functionality is enabled in T-Server for Avaya Communication Manager, the UCID (Universal Call ID) feature must be enabled on the switch as well. This allows the UCID to be generated and passed to T-Server.

notify-idle-tout

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval that T-Server waits for a call to be updated from its last update. After this time elapses, if no new events about the call are received, T-Server reports this call as a stuck call. The default value of 0 disables the stuck calls notification.

periodic-check-tout

Default Value: 10 min

Valid Values: See "Timeout Value Format" on page 258.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the time interval for periodic checks for stuck calls. These checks affect both notification and cleanup functionality, and are made by checking the T-Server's own call information with call information available in the switch. For performance reasons, T-Server does not verify whether the



notify-idle-tout or cleanup-idle-tout option has expired before performing this check.

Note: Setting this option to a value of less than a few seconds can affect T-Server performance.

Examples

This section presents examples of option settings in the call-cleanup section.

Example 1

```
cleanup-idle-tout = 0
notify-idle-tout = 0
periodic-check-tout = 10
```

With these settings, T-Server will not perform any checks for stuck calls.

Example 2

```
cleanup-idle-tout = 0
notify-idle-tout = 5 min
periodic-check-tout = 10 min
```

With these settings, T-Server performs checks every 10 minutes and sends notifications about all calls that have been idle for at least 5 minutes.

Example 3

```
cleanup-idle-tout = 20 min
notify-idle-tout = 5 min
periodic-check-tout = 10 min
```

With these settings, T-Server performs checks every 10 minutes, sends notifications about all calls that have been idle for at least 5 minutes, and attempts to clean up all calls that have been idle for more than 20 minutes.

Translation Rules Section

The section name is specified by the inbound-translator- $\langle n \rangle$ option. It contains options that define translation rules for inbound numbers.

You can choose any name for this section, provided that it matches the value of the section. Every option in this section corresponds to a rule and must conform to the format described below. You can configure as many rules as necessary to accommodate your business needs.

rule-<n>

Default Value: No default value

Valid Value: Any valid string in the following format:

in-pattern=<input pattern value>; out-pattern=<output pattern value>

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines a rule to be applied to an inbound number. The two parts of the option value describe the input and output patterns in the rule. When configuring the

pattern values, follow the syntax defined in "Using ABNF for Rules" on page 84. See "Configuring Number Translation" on page 91 for examples of these rules as well as detailed instructions for creating rules for your installation. For example, a value for this configuration option might look like this:

rule-01 = in-pattern=0111#CABBB*ccD; out-pattern=ABD

security Section

The security section contains the configuration options that are used to configure secure data exchange between T-Servers and other Genesys components. Refer to the Genesys 8.x Security Deployment Guide for complete information on the security configuration.

Timeout Value Format

This section of the document describes the values to use for those T-Server common options that set various timeouts. The current format allows you to use fractional values and various time units for timeout settings.

For timeout-related options, you can specify any value that represents a time interval, provided that it is specified in one of the following formats:

```
[[[hours:]minutes:]seconds][milliseconds]
```

or

[hours hr] [minutes min] [seconds sec] [milliseconds msec]

Where a time unit name in italic (such as hours) is to be replaced by an integer value for this time unit.

Integer values with no measuring units are still supported, for compatibility with previous releases of T-Server. When you do not specify any measuring units, the units of the default value apply. For example, if the default value equals 60 sec, specifying the value of 30 sets the option to 30 seconds.

Example 1

The following settings result in a value of 1 second, 250 milliseconds:

```
sync-reconnect-tout = 1.25
sync-reconnect-tout = 1 sec 250 msec
```

Example 2

The following settings result in a value of 1 minute, 30 seconds:

```
timeout = 1:30
timeout = 1 min 30 sec
```



Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1

Table 25 lists the configuration options that:

- Are new or changed in the 8.1 release of T-Server
- Have been added or changed since the most recent 8.0 release of this document

If a configuration option has been replaced with another that enables the same functionality, the new option name and its location in this chapter are noted.

Table 25: Option Changes from Release 8.0 to 8.1

Option Name	Option Values	Type of Change	Details
TServer Section			
background-processing	true, false	See Details	Default value changed to true. See the option description on page 234.



Chapter

13 Configuration Options in **T-Server for Aspect ACD**

This chapter describes configuration options unique to the T-Server for Aspect ACD and includes these sections:

- Application-Level Options, page 261
- Changes from 8.0 to 8.1, page 282

The configuration options common to all T-Servers are described in Chapter 11, "Common Configuration Options," on page 211 and Chapter 12, "T-Server Common Configuration Options," on page 233.

Application-Level Options

The configuration options specific to T-Server functionality are set in Configuration Manager, in the corresponding sections on the Options tab of the T-Server Application object.

For ease of reference, the options have been arranged in alphabetical order within their corresponding sections:

- TServer Section, page 261
- Link-Control Section, page 278
- CTI-Link Section, page 281

TServer Section

This section must be called TServer.

agent-acw-predict

Default Value: true

Valid Values:

T-Server generates EventAgentNotReady (AfterCallWork) before true

> EventReleased and synchronizes to the real state of the agent later. If the switch disconnects the call before putting the agent

into wrap-up state, then EventAgentReady is issued.

false T-Server generates events in the same order as the switch does.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Enables or disables prediction of After Call Work (ACW).

collected-digits-to

Default Value: No default value Valid Value: Any valid key string Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Allows T-Server to deliver collected digits as user data in the form of key-value pairs. Use this option to specify a user-data key to which collected digits are attached as a string value. If no value is specified, collected digits are not delivered in user data.

convert-otherdn

Default Value: +agentid

Valid Values:

+/-agentid Turns on/off either the conversion of the Agent ID value

provided in the OtherDN attribute to the DN associated with this

agent, or the DN value to the Agent ID value (where

appropriate).

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines whether T-Server has to convert (if applicable) the value provided in the request's AttributeOtherDN.

correct-connid

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Corrects the wrong Connection IDs provided by the application in CTI requests. If the value of this configuration option is set to true, T-Server corrects the wrong Connection IDs provided by the application in CTI requests. Setting the value of this configuration option to false disables this feature.

correct-raid

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Corrects the CTI requests provided by the application. If the value of this configuration option is set to true, T-Server corrects the CTI requests provided by the application. Setting the value of this configuration option to false disables this feature



deliver-data-variables

Default Value: no Valid Values:

yes The values of the SUBTYPE field and data variables A through E

(from the last CIM/CCM message for a call) that T-Server uses

for all subsequent events for this call (events with this

Connection ID) are included in the Extensions attribute with

keys SUBTYPE and A through E.

no The values and data variables are not included.

ringing The values and data variables are added only on Event

Ringing.

established The values and data variables are added only on Event

Established.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how the values and data variables are delivered.

deliver-event-held

Default Value: no Valid Values: yes, no

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether EventHeld is delivered to T-Server 3.x clients.

deliver-time-in-queue

Default Value: no

Valid Values: no, yes, ringing Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether the TimeInQueue attribute is delivered to T-Server 3.x clients. This attribute specifies the number of seconds between the moment an event is sent and the moment a call is created. If the value of this configuration option is set to ringing, T-Server then delivers this attribute only with EventRinging.

deliver-track-data

Default Value: no Valid Values:

yes T-Server extracts the values of the track-data fields from the

CTIM message and delivers them in the Extensions attribute.

no The SUBTYPE value, data variables, and track-data field values

are not delivered in the Extensions attribute.

in-user-data Provides same functions as value yes, but also adds

corresponding string values to the AttributeUserData.

user-data Provides same functions as value yes, but also adds

corresponding string values to the AttributeUserData.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Note: Refer to the Aspect ACD Developer Guide for detailed information on track-data fields.

Warning! Yes is only valid for this option if you have set the value of the deliver-data-variables option to yes. If this condition is not met, setting the value here to yes has no effect.

Extracts the values of the track-data fields from the CTIM message and delivers them in the Extensions attribute. If the value of this configuration option is set to yes, T-Server also delivers the SUBTYPE field value and data variables A through E with all events for a corresponding call. The values of the track-data fields are delivered as string values with keys CC_NODE, TRACKNODE, TRACKNUM, TRACKSEQ, and REQUEST.

dial-plan-length

Default Value: 5 Valid Values: 3–7

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the dial plan length for agents as it is set in the PBX configuration. Supports longer Agent ID values, which is provided by the PBX, version 9.3 or higher, when the Data Interlink Protocol is set to a value of 8.

link-*n*-name

Default Value: Link-tcp

Valid Value: Any character string Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the section name containing the configuration options assigned to that link (the connection to Aspect Contact Server), where n is a number for a CTI link.

max-registrations-per-sec

Default Value: 30

Valid Values: 1-1000000000

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Limits the number of registration requests sent to the switch during a 1-second interval. When the number of outstanding registration requests reaches the limit specified, T-Server delays the registration process for 1 second.

password-separator

Default Value: No default value

Valid Value: String, maximum 12 characters

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Related Feature: "Support for Smart OtherDN Handling" on page 148

Defines a separator string that separates the agent ID from the password in field AttributeAgentId (for older clients that do not support the AttributePassword field in TAgentLogin). If the request TAgentLogin contains an empty AttributePassword (attribute is present but empty) then

AttributeAgentId is not processed.

poll-dn-tout

Default Value: 0 Valid Values: 0-30

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies an interval (in minutes) that forces T-Server to periodically query the equipment state of devices. The query is sent for instruments, stations, normal trunks and voice channels that are defined (and not disabled) in the Configuration Layer.

When a value is set for this option, T-Server periodically submits Equipment Status Requests (ESRs) for all devices that are registered in Configuration Manager as DN/Position/Voice Channel/Trunk (of type T). On receiving an acknowledgement, T-Server corrects the device state and, if necessary, distributes EventOutOfService/EventBackInService.

releasing-party-report

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Related Feature: "Support for Call Release Tracking" on page 150

Specifies whether T-Server reports the Extensions key ReleasingParty in the EventReleased and EventAbandoned events to indicate which party initiated the call release.

route-call-method

Default Value: CIMR-or-CCR

Valid Values:

CIMR-or-CCR T-Server uses the ConnectCallRequest (CCR) command if the

route destination is an agent Extension.

CIMR-only Forces T-Server to route calls exclusively through the Call

Control Table (CCT).

CIMR-and-CCR T-Server uses the CCR command for routing, but forces the

CIMR method for internal calls.

CIMR-and-redirT-Server uses the RCCR command for routing, but forces the CIMR method for internal calls.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately Specifies the route-call method.

route-failure-alarm-high-wm

Default Value: 10

Valid Values: Positive integer for absolute value or floating point number followed by % (percent) symbol. For example; 10%, 2.25%, 5E-2%.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Related Feature: "Support for Notification of Failed Routing Attempts" on page 151

Defines the high water mark which must be reached in order for a route failure alarm to be triggered, within the period configured in the route-failure-alarm-period option.

route-failure-alarm-low-wm

Default Value: 1

Valid Values: Positive integer for absolute value or floating point number followed by % (percent) symbol. For example; 10%, 2.25%, 5E-2%.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Related Feature: "Support for Notification of Failed Routing Attempts" on page 151

Defines the low water mark which must be reached, while under the route failure alarm condition, within the period configured in the route-failure-alarm-period option.

route-failure-alarm-period

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Positive integer Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Related Feature: "Support for Notification of Failed Routing Attempts" on page 151

Defines the interval (in seconds) in which the number of failed route requests is totalled, in order to determine either a possible route failure alarm or the cancelation of an alarm, based on the failed route counter reaching the relevant high or low water mark.

Note: This option also specifies the minimum time between alarm setting and alarm clearing.



route-uses-ctimr

Default Value: true Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies whether T-Server uses the CTIMR request to route calls on a Routing Point. If the value of this configuration option is set to true, T-Server use the CTIMR request if the CIMR method of routing is to be used.

If the value of this configuration option is set to false, T-Server uses the CTIMR method only if the PBX is notified about call on a Routing Point through a CTIM message.

route-uses-dnis

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines whether T-Server uses the DNIS variable (true) or the Target variable (false) when a TRouteCall request is requested and the CIMR method is in use.

same-agent-login

Default Value: error

Valid Values:

error T-Server returns an error message when an agent tries to log in

more than once.

permit T-Server permits multiple logins of the same agent on a teleset.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Related Features: "Support for Notification of Failed Routing Attempts" on

page 151

Specifies whether an agent can perform multiple logins on the same phone set.

second-call-consult

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

If the value of this configuration option is set to true, T-Server sets an initiated (manually or by another T-Server) second call on a device to call type Consult.

send-rls-on-acw

Default Value: yes

Valid Values: yes, no, omit-pkr

If the value of this configuration option is set to yes, T-Server sends an EventReleased event on ACW and uses the workaround.

If the value of this configuration option is set to no, T-Server does not send an EventReleased event on ACW, and the workaround is disabled (the behavior is the same as for T-Server release 6.5). In this case, the EventReleased event is only sent if one of the following scenarios applies:

- Aspect PBX reports that the call is disconnected.
- The agent goes into the Ready state.
- Another call comes through the same trunk.

If the value of this configuration option is set to omit-pkr, T-Server does not send the Press Key Request (PKR) L0/L1 to the PBX to unfreeze the lines. Retrieval of held calls is optional when set to this value

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Note: The send-rls-on-acw option is effective only if the value of the agent-acw-predict option is set to true.

Because this option uses PKR L0/L1 sent to the Aspect PBX to unfreeze the phone set, there are some scenarios that require attention.

Hold and Automatic Retrieval

In some scenarios, an established party can be put on hold, then retrieved automatically:

- Inbound or internal call, internal consult call, answer consult call, release originator of main call.
- Inbound or internal call, internal consult call, answer consult call, complete conference, release originator of main call.
- With internal calls, only CTI-initiated internal calls may cause a problem.

Automatic Retrieval

In the following scenario, a held party can be retrieved automatically:

Inbound or internal call, external consult call, answer consult call, then release the destination of consult call.

This happens due to sending PKR Lx to a frozen line (where a remotely disconnected call was placed) and the PBX forces another line to flip from a connected to a held state and vice versa.

Automatic Hold

In some scenarios, an established party can be put on hold automatically:

Inbound or internal call, external consult call, answer consult call, complete conference, release the destination of consult call.



Manual Unfreeze

In some scenarios, you still need to unfreeze the phone set by manually pressing a line.

 Any scenario where a consult call (internal, external) is not answered and the main call (any type) is released either on origination or remotely, could be affected.

station-svc-evt

Default Value: yes Valid Values:

yes Report maintenance events (EventDNOutOfService /

EventDNBackInService)

no Do not report any events (compatible with the 7.1 release of

T-Server)

dnd Report DND events (EventDND0n / EventDND0ff)

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines whether T-Server has to report maintenance events when an agent is logged off from the station.

use-dndoff

Default Value: false Valid Values: false, true

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how the EventDNDOff event is used. If the value of this configuration option is set to false, T-Server does not send EventDNDOff after

EventAgentReady. If the value of this configuration option is set to true,

T-Server sends EventDNDOff after EventAgentReady.

use-hook-evt

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies how the EventOnHook and EventOffHook events are used. If the value of this configuration option is set to false, T-Server does not generate EventOnHook or EventOffHook (for backward compatibility). If the value of this configuration option is set to true, T-Server generates these events for all regular instruments (Extensions in Configuration Manager) and for trunks.

walk-away-bck-compat

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

If the value of this configuration option is set to true, T-Server accepts (TAgentNotReady service) and reports Idle Reason codes (agent-related events) in Backward-Compatible mode using the Extensions key, REASON, instead of the Extensions key, ReasonCode.

Call Control Table (CCT) Options

internal-call-cct

Default Value: none

Valid Values: none, 0—2499

none The PBX uses the default CCT for the service

000—999 The range of CCTs that are used when the Data Interlink

Protocol is set in the PBX configuration to a value less than 8.

The range of CCTs that are used when the Data Interlink

Protocol is set in the PBX configuration to a value equal or

greater than 8.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies which CCT to use for agent-to-agent calls. By default, T-Server places agent-to-agent calls using the internal line.

outbound-call-cct

Default Value: none

Valid Values: none, 0-2499

none The PBX uses the default CCT for the service

The range of CCTs that are used when the Data Interlink

Protocol is set in the PBX configuration to a value less than 8.

0000—2499 The range of CCTs that are used when the Data Interlink

Protocol is set in the PBX configuration to a value equal or

greater than 8.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the CCT to use for outbound calls. By default, T-Server uses the default outbound-calling plan as configured in Application Bridge.

redirect-call-cct

Default Value: none

Valid Values: none, 0—2499

none The PBX uses the default CCT for the service

The range of CCTs that are used when the Data Interlink

Protocol is set in the PBX configuration to a value less than 8.

0000—2499 The range of CCTs that are used when the Data Interlink

Protocol is set in the PBX configuration to a value equal or

greater than 8.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the CCT that T-Server uses for routing calls through redirection.

Note: If the configuration option is not set in the Configuration Layer, it is assigned the valid value of the internal-call-cct configuration option. In order to use routing through redirection, the PBX version must be greater or equal than 9.1 as this feature is not supported in previous versions.

route-call-cct

Default Value: The value that the internal-call-cct configuration option is set

to

Valid Values: none, 0-2499

none The PBX uses the default CCT for the service

The range of CCTs that are used when the Data Interlink

Protocol is set in the PBX configuration to a value less than 8.

0000—2499 The range of CCTs that are used when the Data Interlink

Protocol is set in the PBX configuration to a value equal or

greater than 8.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the CCT to use for call routing.

single-step-transfer-cct

Default Value: The value that the internal-call-cct configuration option is set

Ю

Valid Values: none, 0-2499

none The PBX uses the default CCT for the service

The range of CCTs that are used when the Data Interlink

Protocol is set in the PBX configuration to a value less than 8.

The range of CCTs that are used when the Data Interlink

Protocol is set in the PBX configuration to a value equal or

greater than 8.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the CCT to use for single-step transfer calls.

Data Variable Options

ani-variable

Default Value: B Valid Values: A-E

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the variable in which the ANI field is delivered.

data-variable

Default Value: E Valid Values: A-E

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the variable for the UserData field.

dnis-variable

Default Value: A Valid Values: A-E

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the variable in which the DNIS field is delivered.

target-variable

Default Value: C Valid Values: A-E

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the variable for the identification of the destination target.

Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) Options

If the Data Interlink Protocol in the PBX is set to 8, T-Server now supports the use of the configuration options dest-rtp-ext-name and orig-rtp-ext-name to provide information regarding Real-time Transport protocol (RTP) streams in the event that such information is reported by the PBX. As soon as the PBX reports this information, the Extensions keys that are defined by the configuration options orig-rtp-ext-name and dest-rtp-ext-name are attached to the call.

dest-rtp-ext-name

Default Value: X-RTP

Valid Value: Any valid string Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the Extensions attribute name of the destination RTP Extensions assigned to a call and reported in the events, if the PBX provides such information. The RTP Extensions value is reported as a string in the following format @host:port, where:

host—the hostname of the destination RTP stream

port—the port of the destination RTP stream.

orig-rtp-ext-name

Default Value: X-PI-RTP Valid Value: Any valid string Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the Extensions name of the originating RTP Extensions assigned to the call and reported in the events, if the PBX provides such information. The RTP Extensions value is reported as a string in the following format @host:port, where:

host—the hostname of the origination RTP stream

port—the port of the origination RTP stream.

SUBTYPE Field Options

answ-mach-subtype

Default Value: ANSW_MACH

Valid Value: Any valid value for the SUBTYPE field

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specific to the SEND DATA command. Specifies the SUBTYPE field value that notifies T-Server a call has been placed to a destination with an answering machine.

busy-subtype

Default Value: BUSY

Valid Value: Any valid value for the SUBTYPE field

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specific to the SEND DATA command. Specifies the SUBTYPE field value that

notifies T-Server a call has been placed on a busy destination.

connect-subtype

Default Value: SUCCESS

Valid Value: Any valid value for the SUBTYPE field

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specific to the SEND CONNECT command. Specifies the SUBTYPE field value that

notifies T-Server a call has been connected.

fast-busy-subtype

Default Value: FASTBUSY

Valid Value: Any valid value for the SUBTYPE field

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specific to the SEND DATA command. Specifies the SUBTYPE field value that

notifies T-Server all circuits are busy.

no-answer-subtype

Default Value: NOANSWER

Valid Value: Any valid value for the SUBTYPE field

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specific to the SEND DATA command. Specifies the SUBTYPE field value that notifies T-Server a call has been placed on a no-answer destination.

queue-subtype

Default Value: QUEUE

Valid Value: Any valid value for the SUBTYPE field

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specific to the SEND DATA command. Specifies the beginning of the SUBTYPE field value that notifies T-Server a call has entered a gueue with DN #8 nnn, where nnn is taken from the rest of the same SUBTYPE field.

ringing-subtype

Default Value: RINGING

Valid Value: Any valid value for the SUBTYPE field

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specific to the SEND CONNECT command. Specifies the SUBTYPE field value that

notifies T-Server a call is ringing.

route-subtype

Default Value: ROUTE

Valid Value: Any valid value for the SUBTYPE field

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specific to the SEND DATA command. Specifies the beginning of the SUBTYPE field value that notifies T-Server a call has entered a routing point and is waiting to be routed. The routing point has a DN 0nnn, where 0nnn is taken from the rest of the same SUBTYPE field.

Note: If the CCT SEND DATA command contains a three-digit number for the CDN, T-Server prepends a 0 to that number for processing. For example, Route nnn in the CCT command becomes DN Onnn in T-Server.

From release 7.2, SEND TRACK DATA can be used in place of SEND DATA.



rtabrt-subtype

Default Value: RTABRT

Valid Values: Any valid subtype (alphanumeric string with maximum 12

characters)

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the subtype that T-Server uses to change the call state on the Routing Point from routing to abandoned when the corresponding Routing Point sends a CIM or CTIM message generated after a call leaves the Receive Data step in the CCT.

rtend-subtype

Default Value: RTEND

Valid Values: Any valid subtype (alphanumeric string with maximum of 12

characters)

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the subtype that T-Server uses to change the state of the call on a Routing Point from routing to nonrouting, when the corresponding Routing Point sends a CIM or CTIM message after a call leaves the "Receive Data" step.

tbusy-subtype

Default Value: TBUSY

Valid Value: Any valid value for the SUBTYPE field

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specific to the SEND DATA command. Specifies the SUBTYPE field value that

notifies T-Server all outbound trunks are busy.

undefined-subtype

Default Value: UNDEFINED

Valid Value: Any valid value for the SUBTYPE field

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specific to the SEND DATA command. Specifies the SUBTYPE field value that notifies T-Server an undefined problem occurred while placing a call.

vacant-subtype

Default Value: VACANT

Valid Value: Any valid value for the SUBTYPE field

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specific to the SEND DATA command. Specifies the SUBTYPE field value that

notifies T-Server a call has been placed on an unassigned number.

Predictive Call Options

This section contains brief descriptions of the options that support Aspect's Predictive Call functionality. Refer to the Aspect CallCenter Outbound Application Integration Guide (available from your switch vendor) for more details

ad-param

Default Value: Bits from 0 through 31 are 0 (zero)

Valid Value: 32-character string Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether a call is answered based on answer-detection conditions.

amr-mode

Default Value: 1 Valid Values:

Specifies that the answering machine report as soon as the voice duration has exceeded the threshold for human answer. This mode provides the best opportunity for a live agent to leave a message after the beep and for manual agent override of answering machine classification. The manual override is through the OCMS.

Specifies that the answering machine report immediately after 1 the initial voice segment ends. Because it may be many seconds in duration, this voice segment is assumed to be the answering machine greeting.

2 Specifies that the answering machine report after the elapsing of a fixed delay after the end of the initial voice segment. The intention is to attempt to delay past the beep tone.

Specifies that the answering machine report when the initial 3 voice segment and answering machine's beep tone end.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines the mode when reporting and call processing occur.

ams-delay

Default Value: 5 Valid Values: 0-99

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies (in seconds) the answering machine screen delay time. This delay time is used with the ANSWER_MODE field of the Make Predictive Call Request (MPCR) message and is ignored unless ANSWER_MODE has a value of 2 or 3 (screening enabled). The maximum value for this field is 3 seconds less than the RNA_TIMEOUT field value.



ans-map

Default Value: Bits from 0-23 are 0 (zero); bits from 24 onwards are 111111110

Valid Value: 32-character string Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Determines whether a call is answered based on answer-detection conditions.

answer-mode

Default Value: 3 Valid Values:

- Disables answering machine screening. Specifies that the
 Answer Detect resource consider a call answered immediately
 upon detection of a voice or cessation of a ringback tone
 (whichever comes first), or on receiving an answer indication
 from the network.
- Disables answering machine screening. Specifies that the Answer Detect resource consider a call answered immediately upon detection of a voice or cessation of a ringback tone, or upon receipt of an answer indication from the network after a delay to verify that the call was not answered by a modem. If none of the preceding indicates the call was answered, it is classified as not answered.
- Performs answering machine screening after the answering machine screening delay to determine whether a human or an answering machine answered the call. Specifies that the Answer Detect resource consider the call answered by a human if either voice detection or answer supervision occurs before the screening delay elapses. Before the screening delay elapses, answer detection is handled as for value 0.
- Performs answering machine screening after the answering machine screening delay to determine whether a human or an answering machine answered the call. Specifies that the Answer Detect resource consider the call answered by a human if either voice detection or answer supervision occurs before the screening delay elapses. Before the screening delay elapses, answer detection is handled as for value 1.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the method of reporting the detection of an answering machine. This parameter is relevant only for ANSWER_MODE = 2 or 3 (screening enabled). Call processing passes this parameter to the Answer Detect (AD) card.

country

Default Value: 1 Valid Value: 0-99

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the country destination for the call based on tone cadence and frequency.

oli

Default Value: No default value

Valid Value: Any string of keypad numbers

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies Originated Line Identity for DPNSS trunks.

rna-timeout

Default Value: 20 Valid Values: 6-99

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval (in seconds) after which a call is considered unanswered. You can specify this interval for each call individually. If the Extensions key RNA_TIMEOUT is passed in the message TMakePredictiveCall to T-Server, the value specified in the Extensions key is used to define a no-answer timeout instead of the value of rna-timeout. See page 166.

Link-Control Section

This section must be called Link-control.

ha-sync-dly-lnk-conn

Default Value: false

Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: At T-Server start/restart

Determines whether the backup T-Server delays the sending of the EventLinkConnected event until it has been notified that T-Server synchronization has completed. If the value of the configuration option is set to true, the backup T-Server sends EventLinkConnected once it has completed switch synchronization (that is, after all calls are cleared n the primary T-Server). If the value of the configuration option is set to false, there is no delay in sending EventLinkConnected and synchronization takes place as for pre-7.1 T-Servers.



kpl-interval

Default Value: 15

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-600 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies a "keep-alive" interval (in seconds). To check network connectivity, T-Server issues a dummy CTI request at the interval specified when there is no other activity on the link. Setting this configuration option to a value of 0 (zero) disables this feature. See kpl-tolerance.

kpl-tolerance

Default Value: 1

Valid Value: Any integer from 0-10 Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the number of failed keep-alive requests that T-Server permits before considering the CTI link to be interrupted. See kpl-interval.

link-alarm-high

Default Value: 0 Valid Values:0-100

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Related Feature: "Support for Link Bandwidth Monitoring" on page 152 Specifies the percentage of the use-Link-bandwidth option when the LMS

message LINK_ALARM_HIGH is triggered.

Setting value of 0 (zero) disables the feature.

link-alarm-low

Default Value: 0 Valid Values: 0-100

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Related Feature: "Support for Link Bandwidth Monitoring" on page 152 Specifies the percentage of the use-link-bandwidth option when the LMS message LINK_ALARM_LOW is triggered.

quiet-cleanup

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Disables the events that T-Server would otherwise send to clients during clean-up to notify them about the deleted calls. If the value of the configuration option is set to true, the T-Server clients are supposed to drop all the calls upon the EventLinkDisconnected event without waiting for T-Server notification. See restart-cleanup-limit.

quiet-startup

Default Value: false Valid Values: true, false

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Disables the events that T-Server would otherwise send to clients during link startup to notify clients about the changes that occurred during the link outage. If the value of the configuration option is set to true, clients should query the T-Server after the EventLinkConnected event.

restart-cleanup-dly

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the delay, in seconds, that T-Server should keep "unreliable" calls after link startup. This delay allows T-Server to salvage calls that existed before the link failure (for which any events were received) if T-Server was unable to verify the their existence using snapshot. Setting this configuration option to a value of 0 (zero) means that any non-verified calls are cleared up immediately after completion of the link startup.

restart-cleanup-limit

Default Value: 0

Valid Values: Any integer

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Defines the maximum number of reconnect attempts for calls (and possibly agent logins) in T-Server during a link outage. Setting this configuration option to a value 0 zero means that all the calls are deleted immediately after the link failure. See restart-period.

restart-period

Default Value: 20 Valid Values: 0-600

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the interval (in seconds) that T-Server waits between attempts to reconnect to the switch when the link fails. Setting this configuration option to a value 0 (zero) means that T-Server does not try to reconnect, unless the link configuration is changed.

use-link-bandwidth

Default Value: auto Valid Values:0-999, auto

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Related Feature: "Support for Link Bandwidth Monitoring" on page 152

Specifies the maximum number of requests per second to be used by T-Server to calculate the link alarm messages. Setting this configuration option to a value of 0 (zero) disables this feature.

CTI-Link Section

The section name is specified by the Link-*n*-name option in the TServer section. Use this section only if you have deployed Aspect Contact Server in your environment.

cs-configuration

Default Value: single Valid Values: single, dual

Use single for:

- A simplex T-Server configuration.
- An HA configuration with one AB Link and one Contact Server.
- Two T-Servers connecting to one Contact Server without an HA configuration.

Use dual for: An HA configuration with two AB links and

two Contact Servers.

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Specifies the type of Contact Server (CS) configuration.

hostname

Default Value: No default value. Mandatory field.

Valid Value: Any valid name

Changes Take Effect: At T-Server start/restart

Specifies the name of the host where Aspect Contact Server is running. You must specify a value for this option.

port

Default Value: No default value. Mandatory field.

Valid Value: Any valid TCP/IP port

Changes Take Effect: At T-Server start/restart

Specifies the TCP port where Aspect Contact Server is listening to client

connections. You must specify a value for this option.

protocol

Default Value: tcp. Mandatory field.

Valid Value: tcp

Changes Take Effect: Immediately

Designates the communication protocol to be used. You must specify a value

for this option.

Changes from 8.0 to 8.1

Table 26 lists the configuration options that:

- Are new or have been changed in the 8.1 release of T-Server
- Have been added or changed since the most recent 8.0 release of this document

If a configuration option has been replaced with another that enables the same functionality, the new option name and location in this chapter are noted.

Table 26: Changes from 8.0 to 8.1

Option Name	Type of Change	Details
T-Server Section		
dest-rtp-ext-name	New	See description on page 272.
dial-plan-length	New	See description on page 264.
field-separator	Removed	
internal-call-cct	Modified in 8.1	See description on page 270.
orig-rtp-ext-name	New	See description on page 272.
outbound-call-cct	Modified in 8.1	See description on page 270.
primary-port	Removed	
redirect-call-cct	New	See description on page 270.
route-call-method	Modified in 8.1	See description on page 265.
single-step-transfer-cct	Modified in 8.1	See description on page 271.
use-event-bridge	Removed	
use-track-id	Removed	



Supplements

Related Documentation Resources

The following resources provide additional information that is relevant to this software. Consult these additional resources as necessary.

T-Server for Aspect ACD

 The Release Notes and Product Advisories for this product, which are available on the Genesys Technical Support website at http://genesyslab.com/support.

Management Framework

Consult these additional resources as necessary:

- The *Framework 8.1 Deployment Guide*, which will help you configure, install, start, and stop Framework components.
- The *Framework 8.1 Configuration Manager Help*, which describes how to use Configuration Manager in either an enterprise or multi-tenant environment.
- The *Framework 8.1 Genesys Administrator Help*, which describes how to use Genesys Administrator in either an enterprise or multi-tenant environment
- The Framework 8.0 Configuration Options Reference Manual, which will provide you with descriptions of configuration options for other Framework components.

Platform SDK

• The *Genesys Events and Models Reference Manual*, which contains an extensive collection of events and call models describing core interaction processing in Genesys environments.

The Voice Platform SDK 8.x. NET (or Java) API Reference, which contains technical details of T-Library functions.

Genesys

- Genesys Technical Publications Glossary, which ships on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD and which provides a comprehensive list of the Genesys and computer-telephony integration (CTI) terminology and acronyms used in this document.
- Genesys Migration Guide, which ships on the Genesys Documentation Library DVD, and which provides documented migration strategies for Genesys product releases. Contact Genesys Technical Support for more information.

Information about supported hardware and third-party software is available on the Genesys Technical Support website in the following documents:

- Genesys Supported Operating Environment Reference Manual
- Genesys Supported Media Interfaces Reference Manual

Consult these additional resources as necessary:

- Genesys Hardware Sizing Guide, which provides information about Genesys hardware sizing guidelines for the Genesys 7.x and 8.x releases.
- Genesys Interoperability Guide, which provides information on the compatibility of Genesys products with various Configuration Layer Environments; Interoperability of Reporting Templates and Solutions; and Gplus Adapters Interoperability.
- Genesys Licensing Guide, which introduces you to the concepts, terminology, and procedures relevant to the Genesys licensing system.
- Genesys Database Sizing Estimator 8.0 Worksheets, which provides a range of expected database sizes for various Genesys products.

For additional system-wide planning tools and information, see the release-specific listings of System Level Documents on the Genesys Technical Support website, accessible from the system level documents by release tab in the Knowledge Base Browse Documents Section.

Genesys product documentation is available on the:

- Genesys Technical Support website at http://genesyslab.com/support.
- Genesys Documentation Library DVD, which you can order by e-mail from Genesys Order Management at orderman@genesyslab.com.



Document Conventions

This document uses certain stylistic and typographical conventions—introduced here—that serve as shorthands for particular kinds of information

Document Version Number

A version number appears at the bottom of the inside front cover of this document. Version numbers change as new information is added to this document. Here is a sample version number:

80fr_ref_06-2008_v8.0.001.00

You will need this number when you are talking with Genesys Technical Support about this product.

Screen Captures Used in This Document

Screen captures from the product graphical user interface (GUI), as used in this document, may sometimes contain minor spelling, capitalization, or grammatical errors. The text accompanying and explaining the screen captures corrects such errors *except* when such a correction would prevent you from installing, configuring, or successfully using the product. For example, if the name of an option contains a usage error, the name would be presented exactly as it appears in the product GUI; the error would not be corrected in any accompanying text.

Type Styles

Table 27 describes and illustrates the type conventions that are used in this document.

Table 27: Type Styles

Type Style	Used For	Examples
Italic	 Document titles Emphasis Definitions of (or first references to) unfamiliar terms Mathematical variables Also used to indicate placeholder text within code samples or commands, in the special case where angle brackets are a required part of the syntax (see the note about angle brackets on page 286). 	Please consult the <i>Genesys Migration Guide</i> for more information. Do <i>not</i> use this value for this option. A <i>customary and usual</i> practice is one that is widely accepted and used within a particular industry or profession. The formula, $x + 1 = 7$ where x stands for
Monospace font (Looks like teletype or typewriter text)	 All programming identifiers and GUI elements. This convention includes: The <i>names</i> of directories, files, folders, configuration objects, paths, scripts, dialog boxes, options, fields, text and list boxes, operational modes, all buttons (including radio buttons), check boxes, commands, tabs, CTI events, and error messages. The values of options. Logical arguments and command syntax. Code samples. Also used for any text that users must manually enter during a configuration or installation procedure, or on a command line. 	Select the Show variables on screen check box. In the Operand text box, enter your formula. Click OK to exit the Properties dialog box. T-Server distributes the error messages in EventError events. If you select true for the inbound-bsns-calls option, all established inbound calls on a local agent are considered business calls. Enter exit on the command line.
Square brackets ([])	A particular parameter or value that is optional within a logical argument, a command, or some programming syntax. That is, the presence of the parameter or value is not required to resolve the argument, command, or block of code. The user decides whether to include this optional information.	smcp_server -host [/flags]
Angle brackets (<>)	A placeholder for a value that the user must specify. This might be a DN or a port number specific to your enterprise. Note: In some cases, angle brackets are required characters in code syntax (for example, in XML schemas). In these cases, italic text is used for placeholder values.	smcp_server -host <confighost></confighost>



Document Conventions





Index

Symbols	ANI
[] (square brackets)	ani-distribution
< > (angle brackets)	configuration option 234
<key name=""></key>	ani-variable
common log option	configuration option
	ans-map
A	configuration option 277
A	answer-mode
Access Code	configuration option 277
configuration	answ-mach-subtype
defined	configuration option 275
ADC Card in Aspect switch 196	арр
ADDP	command line parameter
addp-remote-timeout	Application objects
configuration option	multi-site operation
addp-timeout	Application-level options
configuration option	configuration options
addp-trace	Aspect Call Control Tables T-Server for Aspect ACD
configuration option	audience, for document
ad-param	addience, for document
configuration option	
Advanced Disconnect Detection Protocol 23	В
Agent Login objects	
agent login via Uniphi	background-processing
agent reservation	configuration option 234
defined	background-timeout
agent-acw-predict	configuration option
configuration option	backup servers
configuration options	backup-sync section configuration options
alarm	configuring hot standby
common log option 219	brackets
all	angle
common log option 218	square
amr-mode	buffering
configuration option	common log option 212
ams-delay	busy-subtype
configuration option	configuration option
•	A

C	log-filter-data section	
	mandatory	212
Call Control Table	rebind-delay	231
configuration options	security section	
call-cleanup section	setting	211
configuration options	sml section	
cast-type	suspending-wait-timeout	230
configuration option 66, 245	common log options	212–228
CDN	<key name=""></key>	228
changes from 8.0 to 8.1	alarm	219
common configuration options 231	all	218
configuration options	buffering	212
T-Server common configuration options 259	check-point	216
check-point	compatible-output-priority	217
common log option 216	debug	221
check-tenant-profile	default-filter-type	
configuration option	expire	
cleanup-idle-tout	interaction	
configuration option	keep-startup-file	214
Code property 104, 105	level-reassign- <eventid></eventid>	
cof-ci-defer-create	level-reassign-disable	
configuration option	log section	
cof-ci-defer-delete	log-extended section	
configuration option	log-filter section	
cof-ci-req-tout	log-filter-data section	228–229
configuration option 82, 250	mandatory options	212
cof-ci-wait-all	memory	216
configuration option	memory-storage-size	217
cof-feature	message_format	
configuration option	messagefile	
cof-rci-tout	print-attributes	
configuration option	segment	
collected-digits-to	setting	
configuration option	spool	217
collect-lower-priority-requests	standard	
configuration option 242	time_convert	
command line parameters	time_format	
app	trace.	
host	verbose	
I	x-conn-debug-all	
Imspath	x-conn-debug-api	
nco X/Y	x-conn-debug-dns	
port	x-conn-debug-open	
V	x-conn-debug-security	
commenting on this document	x-conn-debug-select	
common configuration options 212–232	x-conn-debug-timers	
changes from 8.0 to 8.1	x-conn-debug-write	
common section	common options	 .
disable-rbac	common log options	212_228
enable-async-dns	common section	
hangup-restart	mandatory options	
heartbeat-period	sml section	
heartbeat-period-thread-class- <n> 230</n>	common section	
log section	common options	221
log-extended section	compatible-output-priority	201
log-filter section	common log option	217
109 111.01 00011011	common log option	217



compound-dn-representation	dial-plan-length	. 264, 282
configuration option	direct-digits-key	
Configuration Manager	dn-for-unexpected-calls	
configuring T-Server	dnis-variable	
multiple ports 40	dn-scope	
configuration option	epp-tout	
ad-param	event-propagation	
amr-mode	extrouter section	
configuration options	fast-busy-subtype	
addp-remote-timeout 254	field-separator.	
addp-timeout	handle-vsp	
addp-timeout	ha-sync-dly-lnk-conn	
ad-param	inbound-translator- <n></n>	
agent-acw-predict	internal-call-cct	
	kpl-interval	
agent-reservation section242–243	kpl-tolerance	
ams-delay	license section	
ani-distribution		
ani-variable	link-alarm-high	
ans-map	link-alarm-low	
answer-mode		
answ-mach-subtype	local-node-id	
background-processing	log-trace-flags	
background-timeout	management-port	
backup-sync section	mandatory options	
busy-subtype	match-call-once	
call-cleanup section	max-registrations-per-sec	
cast-type	merged-user-data	
changes from 8.0 to 8.1	network-request-timeout	
check-tenant-profile 235	no-answer-subtype	
cleanup-idle-tout	notify-idle-tout	
cof-ci-defer-create	num-of-licenses	
cof-ci-defer-delete	num-sdn-licenses	
cof-ci-req-tout	oli	
cof-ci-wait-all	orig-rtp-ext-name	
cof-feature	outbound-call-cct	
cof-rci-tout	password-separator	
collected-digits-to	periodic-check-tout	
collect-lower-priority-requests 242	poll-dn-tout	
common log options	process-connect-subtype	
common options	propagated-call-type	
compound-dn-representation 252	protocol	
connect-subtype	queue-subtype	
consult-user-data	quiet-cleanup	
convert-otherdn	quiet-startup	
correct-connid	reconnect-tout	
correct-rqid	redirect-call-cct	
country	register-attempts	247
customer-id	register-tout	247
data-variable	reject-subsequent-request	243
default-dn	releasing-party-report	. 151, 265
default-network-call-id-matching 252	report-connid-changes	244
deliver-data-variables	request-collection-time	
deliver-event-held	request-tout	
deliver-time-in-queue	reservation-time	
deliver-track-data	resource-allocation-mode	
dest-rtp-ext-name	resource-load-maximum	
		_

restart-cleanup-dly 280	connect-subtype
restart-cleanup-limit	configuration option
restart-period	consult-user-data
ringing-subtype 274	configuration option
rna-timeout	Contact Server
route-call-cct 271	T-Server for Aspect ACD
route-call-method	Contact Server configuration options
route-dn	cs-configuration
route-failure-alarm-high-wm	hostname
route-failure-alarm-low-wm	link-n-name
route-failure-alarm-period	port
route-subtype 275	protocol
route-uses-ctimr	conventions
route-uses-dnis	in document
rtabrt-subtype 275	type styles
rtend-subtype	convert-otherdn
rule- <n></n>	configuration option
same-agent-login	correct-connid
second-call-consult	configuration option
security section	correct-rqid
send-rls-on-acw	configuration option
server-id	country
setting	configuration option
common	CPD with analog lines
single-step-transfer-cct	CPD with E1 Trunks
station-svc-event	cs-configuration
sync-reconnect-tout	configuration option 191, 281
target-variable	CTI control on IP phones
tbusy-subtype 275	customer-id
tcs-queue	configuration option
tcs-use	·
timeout	_
timeout value format	D
Translation Rules section	data interdials record
T-Server for Aspect ACD 261	data interlink record
TServer section 234–239, 261–278	Data Variable
undefined-subtype	configuration options
use-data-from	data-variable
use-dndoff	configuration option
use-hook-evt	debug
use-implicit-access-numbers 249	common log option
use-link-bandwidth	Default Access Code
user-data-limit	configuration
use-track-id	defined
vacant-subtype 275	default-dn
walk-away-bck-compat 269	configuration option
configuring	default-filter-type
high availability	common log option
T-Server	default-network-call-id-matching
multi-site operation	configuration option
steps	deliver-data-variables
T-Server	configuration option
multiple ports	deliver-event-held
configuring outbound	configuration option
configuring VoIP with Uniphi	deliver-time-in-queue
Connect Client (Uninhi)	configuration option
Connect Client (Uniphi)	



deliver-track-data	expire
configuration option	common log option 213
destination location 60	Extensions Attribute
destination T-Server 66	T-Server for Aspect ACD 163
dest-rtp-ext-name	extrouter section
configuration option	configuration options 243–254
dial-plan-length	configuring for multi-site operation 102
configuration option	configuring party events propagation 98
direct-ani	configuring the Number Translation feature 91
ISCC transaction type 67, 75	comigating the Hamber Hamblatter Teatare of
direct-callid	
ISCC transaction type 68, 75	F
direct-digits	_
transaction type	fast-busy-subtype
direct-digits-key	configuration option
configuration option 246	field-separator
direct-network-callid	configuration option
	figures
ISCC transaction type 68, 75	hot standby redundancy 48
direct-notoken	Multiple-to-Point mode
ISCC transaction type 69, 75	Point-to-Point mode
direct-uui	steps in ISCC/Call Overflow 81
ISCC transaction type 69, 75	font styles
disable-rbac	italic
common configuration option 229	monospace
Disconnection-Detection configuration 147	Попоорасс
DN objects	
dn-for-unexpected-calls	Н
configuration option 247	
dnis-pool	HA
in load-balancing mode	See also high availability
ISCC transaction type 62, 70, 75	See hot standby
dnis-variable	HA configuration
configuration option 272	HA Proxy
DNs	starting
configuring for multi-sites 108	handle-vsp
dn-scope	configuration option
configuration option 96, 236	hangup-restart
document	common configuration option 230
audience	ha-sync-dly-lnk-conn
change history	configuration option
conventions	heartbeat-period
errors, commenting on	common configuration option
version number	heartbeat-period-thread-class- <n></n>
	common configuration option 230
	high-availability configuration
E	high-availability configurations
	T-Server for Aspect ACD 183
enable-async-dns	hook
common configuration option 231	host
epp-tout	
configuration option 97, 253	command line parameter
error messages	hostname 104 284
Event Propagation	configuration option
defined	hot standby
EventAttachedDataChanged 94	defined
event-propagation	figure
configuration option	T-Server configuration

	link-alarm-high
	configuration option
inbound-translator- <n></n>	link-alarm-low
configuration option	configuration option
Instrument	link-n-name
intended audience	configuration option 190, 264
Inter Server Call Control	LMS messages
Inter Server Call Control/Call Overflow79–83	messages, LMS
interaction	Imspath
common log option 220	command line parameter
internal-call-cct	local-node-id
configuration option	configuration option
IP phones	location parameter
ISCC	log configuration options 212–218
destination T-Server	log section
origination T-Server	common log options 212–226
ISCC transaction types	log-extended section
direct-ani	common log options
direct-callid	log-filter section
direct-digits	common log options
direct-network-callid 68, 75	log-filter-data section
direct-notoken	common log options 228–229
direct-uui	login via Uniphi
dnis-pool	log-trace-flags
in load-balancing mode 71	configuration option
pullback	
reroute	8.6
route	M
route-uui	Management Layer
supported	management-port
ISCC/COF	configuration option 237
supported	mandatory options
iscc-xaction-type 61	configuration options 234
italics	match-call-once
	configuration option 244
V	max-registrations-per-sec
K	configuration option
keep-startup-file	memory
common log option	common log option 216
kpl-interval	memory-storage-size
configuration option 279	common log option 217
kpl-tolerance	merged-user-data
configuration option 279	configuration option 237
comigaration option	message_format
	common log option 214
L	messagefile
_	common log option 214
	monitor host interval
command line parameter	monospace font
level-reassign- <eventid></eventid>	Multiple-to-One mode
common log option	Multiple-to-Point mode
level-reassign-disable	watapie-to-i officialoue
common log option	
license section	N
configuration options	
	NAT/C feature



nco X/Y	primary servers
command line parameter	print-attributes
network attended transfer/conference 91	common log option 216
Network InterQueue feature 144–146	process-connect-subtype
network objects	configuration option
network-request-timeout	propagated-call-type
configuration option	configuration option 96, 238
NIQ feature	protocol
no-answer-subtype	configuration option 191, 255, 282
configuration option	pullback
notification of failed routing attempts 151	ISCC transaction type 71, 75
notify-idle-tout	
configuration option	•
Number Translation feature	Q
number translation rules 84	queue-subtype
num-of-licenses	configuration option
configuration option	quiet-cleanup
num-sdn-licenses	configuration option
configuration option	quiet-startup
	configuration option
0	comiguration option 200
O	
objects	R
Agent Logins	D 17 T 10 (DTD)
DNs	Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP)
network	configuration options 272
Switches	rebind-delay
Switching Offices	common configuration option 231
oli	reconnect-tout
configuration option	configuration option 244
One-to-One mode	redirect-call-cct
origination location 60	configuration option
origination T-Server 66	redundancy
orig-rtp-ext-name	hot standby
configuration option	warm standby
outbound-call-cct	redundancy types
configuration option	hot standby
,	register-attempts
_	configuration option
P	register-tout
and the second s	configuration option
password-separator	reject-subsequent-request
configuration option	configuration option
periodic-check-tout	releasing-party-report
configuration option	configuration option
Point-to-Point mode	report-connid-changes
poll-dn-tout	configuration option
configuration option	request-collection-time
port	configuration option
command line parameter	request-tout
configuration option	configuration option 62, 247
Predictive Call	reroute
configuration options	ISCC transaction type
predictive dialing	reservation-time
ADC board	configuration option 243
specific CCT	

resource-allocation-mode	segment
configuration option 248	common log option 213
resource-load-maximum	send-rls-on-acw
configuration option 248	configuration option
restart-cleanup-dly	server-id
configuration option 280	configuration option 238
restart-cleanup-limit	setting configuration options
configuration option 280	common
restart-period	setting the DN properties
configuration option 280	single-step-transfer-cct
ringing-subtype	configuration option
configuration option	sml section
rna-timeout	common options
configuration option	spool
route	common log option 217
ISCC transaction type 62, 73, 75, 108	square brackets
route-call-cct	standard
configuration option	common log option
route-call-method	starting
configuration option	HA Proxy
route-dn	T-Server
configuration option	station-svc-event
route-failure-alarm-high-wm	configuration option
configuration option	SUBTYPE Field
route-failure-alarm-low-wm	configuration options 273
configuration option	support
route-failure-alarm-period	notification of failed routing attempts 151
configuration option	supported Agent Work Modes
route-subtype	T-Server for Aspect ACD 163
configuration option 275	supported agent work modes
route-uses-ctimr	supported functionality
configuration option	supported functionality
route-uses-dnis	supported agent work modes 163
configuration option	T-Server for Aspect ACD 147
route-uui	suspending-wait-timeout
ISCC transaction type	common configuration option 230
routing	Switch objects
Inter Server Call Control 66–79	multi-site operation
rtabrt-subtype	switch partitioning
configuration option	defined
rtend-subtype	T-Server support
configuration option	switch/CTI environments
rule- <n></n>	Switching Office objects
configuration option	multi-site operation 102, 103, 104, 108
run.bat	switch-specific configuration
run.sh	T-Server for Aspect ACD
1011.511	
	sync-reconnect-tout configuration option
S	configuration option 255
•	
same-agent-login	Т
configuration option	•
second-call-consult	Target ISCC
configuration option	Access Code configuration 105
security section	Default Access Code configuration 104
common configuration options229, 258	target-variable
common comiguration options229, 200	configuration option
	comiguration option



tbusy-subtype	Predictive Call
configuration option	configuration options
tcs-queue	Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP)
configuration option 249	configuration options
tcs-use	setting the DN properties
configuration option	SUBTYPE Field
time_convert	configuration options
common log option	supported Agent Work Modes 163
time_format	
common log option 215	supported functionality
timeout	switch-specific configuration 129
configuration option 62, 249	T-Library functionality
timeout value format	TServer section
configuration options	configuration options 234–239, 261–278
TInitiateConference 60	TSingleStepTransfer
TInitiate Transfer	TXRouteType
T-Library functionality	type styles
	conventions
T-Server for Aspect ACD	italic
	monospace
TMuteTransfer 60	typographical styles 285, 286
trace	
common log option	••
transaction types (ISCC)	U
supported	undefined aubtyne
transfer connect service	undefined-subtype
Translation Rules section	configuration option
configuration option	Uniphi
TRouteCall 60	UNIX
trunk lines	installing T-Server
T-Server	starting applications
configuring Application objects 39	starting HA Proxy
for multi-sites	starting T-Server
configuring redundancy 50	starting with run.sh
HA	use-data-from
high availability	configuration option
hot standby	use-dndoff
multi-site operation	configuration option
redundancy 49, 50, 52	use-hook-evt
starting	configuration option
using Configuration Manager	use-implicit-access-numbers
multiple ports 40	configuration option 249
warm standby	use-link-bandwidth
T-Server for Aspect ACD	configuration option
Application-level options	user data propagation
configuration options	user-data-limit
Aspect Call Control Tables	configuration option 239
Call Control Table	use-track-id
	configuration option
configuration options	
changes from 8.0 to 8.1	
configuration options	V
Contact Server	
Data Variable	V
configuration options271	command line parameters
error messages	vacant-subtype
Extensions Attribute	configuration option
high-availability configurations 183	VDN

Index

verbose common log option version numbering, do virtual instrument grou VoIP	ps	un S .	nе	nt	٠.					285 204
W										
walk-away-bck-compa configuration option warm standby figure									24	4, 45 . 46
Windows installing T-Server starting applications starting HA Proxy starting T-Server starting with run.bat						 	 	 		. 42 119 123 124
X										
x-conn-debug-all common log option x-conn-debug-api										226
common log option x-conn-debug-dns common log option x-conn-debug-open			•							225
common log option x-conn-debug-security common log option										224 225
x-conn-debug-select common log option x-conn-debug-timers										224
common log option x-conn-debug-write common log option										224

